A

VOYAGE

TO THE

PACIFIC OCEAN;

Undertaken by the Command of His Majesty, For making DISCOVERIES in the

NORTHERN HEMISPHERE.

Performed under the Direction of Captains COOK, CLERKE, and GORE, In the Years, 1776, 7, 8, 9, and 80.

Compiled from the various Accounts of that Voyage hitherto Published.

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

THE SECOND EDITION.

VOL. II.

EMBELLISHED WITH COPPER-PLATES.

PERTH:

PRINTED BY R. MORISON, JUNR,

For R. Morison and Son, J. Lackington, London; and J. Binns, Leeds.

1787.

A VOYAGE TO THE PACIFIC OCEAN.

Undertaken by the Command of His Majesty,
For making DISCOVERIES in the
NORTHERN HEMISPHERE.

Performed under the Direction of
Captains CLERKE, GORE, and COOK,
In the Years 1776, 77, 78, 79, and 80.

Compiled from the Papers, Journals, Accounts of the
Voyage hitherto Published.

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

THE SECOND EDITION.

VOL. II.

PUBLISHED BY A. MORRISON, JUNR.

For R. Morrison and Son, J. Lackington, London; and J. Binns, Leeds.

1787.

THE

CONTENTS

OF

VOLUME II.

BOOK III. CONTINUED.

Arrival at Taloo in Eimeo—Visit from Maheine—Goat Stolen—Expedition with a party across the Island—Methods used in Recovering the Goat—Island Described—Arrival at Huaheine—Omai's Harangue in the assembly of Chiefs—Omai's Establishment here—Theft Detected and Punished—Omai's Behaviour at Parting—Remarks on his Conduct and Character—Account of the two New-Zealanders—Arrival at Ulietea—Three Marines desert—Conspiracy of the Natives—Remarks on the Ulieteans—Description and State of the Island—Description of Otaheite—Natives and Manners—Religion and Peculiarities—Navigation, &c.—Christmas Isle Discovered—Distress of Two Seamen—Island Described—Three Islands Discovered—Anchor at Atooi—Excursion—Customs—Visit Oneeheow—Customs, &c.

BOOK IV.

Curious Marine Phænomena—Arrival at Nootka Sound—Intercourse with the Natives—Description

tion of their Persons—Their Colour—Common Dress and Ornaments—Occasional Dresses, and monstrous Decorations of Wooden Masks—Their General Dispositions—Songs—Musical Instruments—Their Eagerness to possess Iron and other Metals—Manner of Building their Houses—Their Furniture and Utensils—Wooden Images—Their Employments—Food, and manner of preparing it—Weapons—Manufactures and Mechanical Arts—Carving and Painting—Canoes—Implements for Fishing and Hunting—Iron Tools, and Remarks on their Method of procuring that Metal.

16 MA 64

BOOK IV. CONTINUED.

Departure from Samganoodha—Death of Mr Anderson—Most Westerly Point of America named Cape Prince of Wales—The Ships anchor in a Bay on the Eastern Extremity of Asia—Behaviour of the Natives, the Tschutski, to their Visitors—Interview with some of them—Their Weapons—Persons—Ornaments—Clothing—Winter and Summer Habitations—Dogs—The ships cross the Strait to the Coast of America—Appearance of the Horizon indicating the vicinity of Ice—Prodigious Fields of Ice—The Situation of Icy Cape—Imminent Danger of the two ships—Sea-horses killed, and eaten—Those Animals described—Flocks of Birds indicating Land to the North—Observations on the Formation of the Ice—Fruitless Attempt to weather Cape North—The Prosecution of the Voyage deferred to the ensuing Year.

A

VOYAGE

TO THE

PACIFIC OCEAN.

BOOK III. CONTINUED.

CONTENTS.

Arrival at Taloo in Eimeo—Viſit from Maheine—Goat Stolen—Expedition with a party acroſs the iſland—Methods uſed in recovering the Goat—Iſland deſcribed—Arrival at Huaheine—Omai's Harangue in the aſſembly of Chiefs—Omai's Eſtabliſhment here—Theft detected and Puniſhed—Omai's Behaviour at Parting—Remarks on his Conduct and Character—Account of the two New-Zealanders—Arrival at Ulietea—Three Marines Deſert—Conſpiracy of the natives—Remarks on the Ulieteans—Deſcription and State of the Iſland—Deſcription of Otaheite—Natives and Manners—Religion and Peculiarities—Navigation &c.—Chriſtmas Iſle Diſcovered—Diſtreſs of Two Seamen—Iſland Deſcribed—Three Iſlands Diſcovered—Anchor at Atooi—Excurſion—Cuſtoms—Viſit Oneeheow—Cuſtoms—&c &c.

ON the 30th of September, at day-break, after leaving Otaheite, we ſtood for the north end of the iſland of Eimeo. Omai, in his canoe, arrived there before us, and endeavoured, by taking ſome neceſſary meaſures, to ſhew us the ſituation. We were not, however, with-

out pilots, having ſeveral natives of Otaheite on board, and, among them, not a few women. Unwilling to rely entirely upon theſe guides, Captain Cook diſpatched two boats to examine the harbour; when, on a ſignal being made for ſafe anchorage, we ſtood in with both the ſhips, and anchored in ten fathoms water.

Taloo is the name of this harbour: it is on the north ſide of the iſland, and in the diſtrict of Oboonohoo, or Ponoohoo. It runs above two miles between the hills, ſouth, or ſouth by eaſt. It is not inferior to any harbour that we have met with in this ocean, both for ſecurity and goodneſs of bottom. It has alſo this ſingular advantage, that a ſhip can ſail in and out with the reigning trade wind. Several rivers fall into it; one of which is ſo conſiderable, as to admit boats a quarter of a mile up, where the water is perfectly freſh. The banks, on the ſides of this ſtream, are covered with what the natives call the *pooroo* tree, on which they ſet no value, as it only ſerves for firing. So that wood and water may be procured here with great facility.

The harbour of Parowroah, on the ſame ſide of the iſland, is about two miles to the eaſt-ward, and is much larger within than that of Taloo; but the opening in the reef lies to leeward of the harbour, and is conſiderably narrower. Theſe ſtriking defects muſt give the harbour of Taloo a decided preference. There are one or two more harbours on the ſouth ſide of the iſland, but they are not ſo conſiderable as thoſe we have already mentioned.

As

As ſoon as we had anchored, great numbers of the inhabitants came on board our ſhips, from mere motives of curioſity, for they brought nothing with them for the purpoſes of barter; but ſeveral canoes arrived, the next morning, from more diſtant parts, bringing with them an abundant ſupply of bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and a few hogs, which were exchanged for beads, nails, and hatchets; red feathers not being ſo much demanded here as at Otaheite.

On thurſday the 2d of October, in the morning, Captain Cook received a viſit from Maheine, the chief of the iſland. He approached the ſhip with as great caution and deliberation, as if he apprehended miſchief from us, as friends of the Otaheiteans; theſe people having no idea that we can be in friendſhip with any one, without adopting his cauſe againſt his enemies. This chief was accompanied by his wife, who, we were told, is ſiſter to Oamo, of Otaheite, whoſe death we heard of while we remained at this iſland. Captain Cook made them preſents of ſuch articles as ſeemed moſt to ſtrike their fancy; and, after ſtaying about half an hour, they went on ſhore. They returned ſoon after, with a large hog, meaning it as a return for the Captain's favour; but he made them an additional preſent to the full value of it; after which they went on board the Diſcovery, to viſit Captain Clerke.

Maheine, ſupported with a few adherents, has made himſelf, in ſome degree, independent of Otaheite. He is between forty and fifty years

of

of age, and is bald-headed; which, at that age, is rather uncommon in theſe iſlands. He ſeemed aſhamed of ſhewing his head, and wore a kind of turban to conceal it. Whether they conſidered his deficiency of hair as diſgraceful, or whether they ſuppoſed that we conſidered it in that light, it is not eaſy to determine. The latter, however, appears the moſt probable, from the circumſtance of their having ſeen us ſhave the head of one of the natives, whom we detected ſtealing. They naturally concluded, therefore, that this was the kind of puniſhment inflicted by us upon all thieves; and ſome of our gentlemen, whoſe heads were but thinly covered with hair, were violently ſuſpected, by them, of being *tetos*.

Towards the evening, Captain Cook and Omai, mounted on horſeback, rode along the ſhore. Omai having forbid the natives to follow us, our train was not very numerous; the fear of giving offence, having got the better of their curioſity. The fleet of Towha had been ſtationed in this harbour, and though the war was but for ſhort duration, the marks of its devaſtation were every where conſpicuous. The trees had loſt all their fruit, and the houſes in the neighbourhood had been burnt, or otherwiſe deſtroyed.

Having made every preparation for ſailing, we hauled the ſhip off into the ſtream, in the morning of the 6th, intending to put to ſea the next day, but a diſagreeable accident prevented it.

We had, in the day time, ſent our goats a-

ſhore

ſhore to graze; and, notwithſtanding two men had been appointed to look after them, one of them had been ſtolen this evening. This was a conſiderable loſs, as it interfered with the Captain's view of ſtocking other iſlands with theſe animals: he therefore was determined, if poſſible, to recover it. We received intelligence, the next morning, that it had been conveyed to Maheine who was, at that time, at Parowroah harbour. Two elderly men offered their ſervices to conduct any of our people to him, in order to bring back the goat. Accordingly the Captain diſpatched ſome of his people in a boat, charged with a meſſage to that chief, and inſiſted on both the goat and the thief being immediately given up.

Maheine had, only the day before, requeſted the Commodore to give him two goats; but, as he could not ſpare them, without depriving other iſlands, which had none of theſe animals, and was informed that there was two already upon this, he refuſed to gratify him. Willing, however, to aſſiſt his views, in this reſpect, he deſired an Otaheite chief, then preſent, to beg Otoo, in his name, to convey two of theſe animals to Maheine; and, to induce him to comply with this requeſt, ſent to Otoo, by the ſame chief, a quantity of red feathers, equal in value to the two goats that were required. The Commodore expected that Maheine, and all the other chiefs of the iſland, would have been perfectly ſatisfied with this arrangement; but he was miſtaken, as the event clearly proved.

Little ſuſpecting that any one would preſume to ſteal a ſecond, while the neceſſary meaſures were taking to recover the firſt, the goats were again put aſhore this morning; and a boat, as uſual, was ſent for them in the evening. While our people were getting them into the boat, one was conveyed away undiſcovered. As it was immediately miſſed, we expected to recover it without much trouble, as it could not have been carried to any conſiderable diſtance. Several of the natives ſet out, different ways, to ſeek after it; for they all endeavoured to perſuade us, that it muſt have ſtrayed into the woods; not one of them admitting that it was ſtolen. We were however, convinced to the contrary, when we perceived that not any of the purſuers returned; their intention was only to amuſe us, till their prize was ſafely depoſited; and night coming on, prevented all future ſearch. At this inſtant, the boat returned with the other goat, and one of the perſons who had ſtolen it.

Moſt of the inhabitants, the next morning, were moved off, taking with them a corpſe, which lay oppoſite the ſhip, on a *toopapaoo*; and Maheine, we were informed, had retired to the remoteſt part of the iſland. It now plainly appeared, that a regular plan had been projected to ſteal what the Commodore had refuſed to give; and that, having reſtored one, they were determined not to part with the other, which was a female, and with kid: and the Commodore was equally determined to have it back again; he therefore applied to the two elderly

men,

men, who had been inſtrumental in recovering the firſt, who informed him that this had been taken to a place on the ſouth ſide of the iſland, called Watea, by Hamoa, who was the chief of that place; but that it would be delivered up if he would ſend for it. They expreſſed a willingneſs to conduct ſome of his people to the ſpot; but, finding that a boat might go and return in one day, he ſent one with two of his officers, Mr Roberts, and Mr Shuttleworth; one to remain with the boat, if ſhe could not get to the place, while the other went with the guides, accompanied by ſome of our people. The boat returned late in the evening, when we were informed by the officers, that, after proceeding in the boat as far as rocks and ſhoals would permit, Mr Shuttleworth landed; and, attended with two marines, and one of the guides, proceeded to the houſe of Hamoa, at Watea; where they were, for ſome time, amuſed by the people, who pretended they had ſent for the goat, and that it would ſoon be produced. It, however, never arrived; and, night approaching, Mr Shuttleworth was obliged to return to his boat without it.

The Commodore lamented that he had proceeded ſo far in this buſineſs, as he could not retreat with credit, and without giving encouragement to other iſlanders to rob us with impunity. Conſulting with Omai, and the two old men, what methods to take, they adviſed him, without heſitation, to go into the country with a party of men, and ſhoot every perſon he ſhould

meet with. The Commodore did not approve of this bloody counſel; but, early the next morning, ſet out with thirty-five of his people, accompanied by Omai, one of the old men, and three or four attendants. He alſo ordered Lieutenant Williamſon round the weſtern part of the iſland, with three armed boats, to meet us.

This party had no ſooner landed, than the few remaining natives fled before us. The firſt perſon we met with upon our march, was in a kind of perilous ſituation; for Omai, the inſtant he beheld him, aſked Captain Cook if he ſhould ſhoot him; ſo fully was he perſuaded, that the advice he had given, was immediately to be carried into execution. The Commodore then gave orders, both to him and our guide, to let it be made known, that it was not our intention to injure, much leſs to deſtroy, a ſingle native. Theſe joyful tidings ſoon circulated, and prevented the flight of the inhabitants.

Aſcending the ridge of hills, on our road to Watea, we were informed that the goat had been carried the ſame way, and could hardly have paſſed the hills: we therefore marched up in great ſilence, expecting to ſurpriſe the party who were bearing off the prize; but when we arrived at the uppermoſt plantation, we were told, that the animal we were in ſearch of, had indeed been kept there the firſt night, but had been carried to Watea the next morning. We made no further enquiry, till we came within ſight of Watea, where we were directed to Hamoa's houſe, by ſome people who alſo informed

us

us, that the goat was there. We therefore fully expected to obtain it on our arrival, but, when we reached the houſe, the people we ſaw there, denied that they had ever ſeen it, or knew any thing concerning it. Hamoa himſelf appeared, and expreſſed himſelf to the ſame effect.

On our firſt coming to Watea, ſeveral men were ſeen, running to and fro in the woods, with clubs and darts in their hands; and Omai, who ran towards them, had ſtones thrown at him. Hence it appeared, that they intended to oppoſe any attempt that we might be induced to make, but on ſeeing the ſtrength of our party, had given up the deſign. We were confirmed in this opinion, by obſerving that all their houſes were empty.

After collecting a few of the natives together, Omai was directed to expoſtulate with them on the abſurdity of their conduct, and tell them that we had received ſufficient evidence that the goat was in their poſſeſſion; and that, if it was not immediately delivered up, we ſhould burn all their houſes and canoes; but, notwithſtanding this expoſtulation, they perſiſted in their denial of having any knowledge of it. In conſequence of which, the Commodore ſet fire to ſix or eight of their houſes, and two or three war canoes, which were preſently conſumed. After this we marched off to join the boats, which were, at that time, about ſeven or eight miles from us; and, in our road, burnt ſix other war canoes, without any oppoſition. On the

the contrary, many of the natives aſſiſted us; more, perhaps, from fear, than any other motive. At length Omai, who was at ſome diſtance before us, came back with information, that a multitude of men were aſſembling to attack us. We prepared ourſelves to receive them, but inſtead of enemies, they were petitioners, with plantain-trees in their hands, which they laid down before us, entreating the Commodore to ſpare a canoe that lay upon the ſpot, which he readily complied with.

About four o'clock in the afternoon, we arrived at Wharrarade, where our boats were waiting for us. The diſtrict of Wharrarade belongs to Tiarataboonoue; but this chief, together with the other principal people of the place, had fled to the hills; though we made no attack upon their property, they being in amity with Otoo. Here we remained about an hour, in order to reſt ourſelves, and afterwards ſet out for the ſhips, where we arrived at eight o'clock in the evening; but no tidings of the goat had, at that time, been received; and, of courſe, the operations of the day had been ineffectual.

Early on Friday morning, the 10th of October, the Captain diſpatched one of Omai's men to Maheine, charged with this peremptory meſſage, that if he perſiſted in his refuſal to deliver up the goat, a ſingle canoe ſhould not be left upon the iſland; and that hoſtilities ſhould never ceaſe, while the ſtolen animal continued in his poſſeſſion. That the meſſenger might perceive

ceive that the Commodore was in earneſt, he ordered the carpenter, in his preſence, to break up three or four canoes that lay at the head of the harbour. The planks were, by his direction, taken on board, to ſerve as materials for building a houſe for Omai, at the place where he intended to reſide. The Commodore, properly attended, went afterwards to the next harbour, where he deſtroyed ſeven or eight more canoes, and returned on board about ſeven in the evening. On his arrival, he was informed, that the goat had been returned about half an hour before; and it appeared, from good intelligence, that it came from the very place, where the inhabitants, the day before, declared they knew nothing about it. But, from the meſſage delivered to the chief in the morning, he perceived that the Commodore was not to be trifled with.

Thus ended this troubleſome and unfortunate buſineſs; equally to be regretted by the natives, and by Captain Cook. He was grieved to reflect, that after refuſing to aſſiſt his friends at Otaheite, in the invaſion of this iſland, he ſhould ſoon be obliged to engage in hoſtilities againſt its inhabitants; which, perhaps, were more injurious to them, than Towha's expedition.

Our intercourſe with the natives was renewed the next morning; ſeveral canoes bringing bread-fruit and cocoa-nuts to the ſhips to barter; whence it was natural to conclude, that they were conſcious they had merited the treatment

ment they had received; and that the cauſe of Captain Cook's diſpleaſure being now removed, they apprehended no further miſchief. We weighed, with a breeze, down the harbour, about nine; but it was ſo faint and variable, that we did not get out to ſea till noon, when we ſteered for Huaheine, Omai attending in his canoe.

At Eimeo, the ſhips were abundantly ſupplied with fire-wood. We did not ſupply ourſelves with this article at Otaheite, as there is not a tree at Matavai but what is uſeful to the inhabitants. We alſo received here a large ſupply of refreſhments in hogs, bread-fruit, and cocoa-nuts.

There is very little difference between the produce of this iſland, and that of Otaheite; but the difference in their women is remarkable. Thoſe of Eimeo have a dark hue, are low in ſtature, and have forbidding features.

The appearance of Eimeo bears not the leaſt reſemblance to that of Otaheite. The latter being a hilly country, has little low land, except ſome deep vallies, and the flat border that almoſt ſurrounds it near the ſea. Eimeo has ſteep rugged hills, running in different directions, leaving large vallies, and gently riſing grounds about their ſides. The hills, though rocky, are generally covered with trees, almoſt to the tops. At the bottom of the harbour of Taloo, the ground gradually riſes to the foot of the hills; but the flat border on the ſides, becomes quite ſteep at a ſmall diſtance from the ſea.

This

This renders it a proſpect ſuperior to any thing we ſaw at Otaheite. In the low grounds, the ſoil is a yellowiſh ſtiff mould; on the lower hills it is blacker and looſer, and the ſtone which compoſes the hills, is of a bluiſh colour, interſperſed with ſome particles of glimmer. Near the place where our ſhips were ſtationed, are two large ſtones, concerning which ſome ſuperſtitious notions are entertained by the natives. They conſider them as brother and ſiſter; that they are *Eatooas*, or divinities, and that they came from Ulietea, by ſome ſupernatural means.

On the morning that ſucceeded our departure from Eimeo, we ſaw Huaheine extending from ſouth-weſt by weſt, to weſt by north. At twelve o'clock we anchored at the northern entrance of Owharre harbour, ſituate on the weſt ſide of the iſland. Omai, in his canoe, entered the harbour juſt before us, but did not land. Tho' many of his countrymen crowded to ſee him, he did not take much notice of them. Great numbers alſo came off to the ſhips, inſomuch that we were greatly incommoded by them. Our paſſengers immediately informed them of our tranſactions at Eimeo, multiplying, by ten at leaſt, the number of houſes and canoes that we had deſtroyed. Captain Cook was not much diſpleaſed at their giving this exaggerated account, as he found that it made a conſiderable impreſſion upon all who heard it; ſo that he had hopes that it would induce the natives of this iſland to treat him in a better manner than they had done in his prior viſits.

"Our arrival here," says Captain Cook, "brought all the principal people of the island to our ships. This was just what I wished, as it was high time to think of settling Omai; and the presence of these chiefs, I guessed, would enable me to do it in the most satisfactory manner. He now seemed to have an inclination to establish himself at Ulietea; and if he and I could have agreed about the mode of bringing that plan to bear, I should have had no objection to adopt it. His father had been dispossessed by the men of Bolabola, when they conquered Ulietea, of some land in that island; and I made no doubt of being able to get it restored to the son in an amicable manner. For that purpose it was necessary he should be upon good terms with those who were now masters of the island; but he was too great a patriot to listen to any such thing; and was vain enough to suppose, that I would reinstate him in his forfeited lands by force. This made it impossible to fix him at Ulietea, and pointed out to me Huaheine as the proper place. I therefore resolved to avail myself of the presence of the chief men of the island, and to make this proposal to them.

"After the hurry of the morning was over, we got ready to pay a formal visit to Taireetareea, meaning then to introduce this business. Omai dressed himself very properly on the occasion; and prepared a very handsome present for the chief himself, and another for his *Eatooa*. Indeed, after he had got clear of the gang that surrounded

ſurrounded him at Otaheite, he behaved with ſuch prudence as to gain reſpect. Our landing drew moſt of our viſitors from the ſhips; and they, as well as thoſe that were on ſhore, aſſembled in a large houſe. The concourſe of people, on this occaſion, was very great; and, amongſt them, there appeared to be a greater proportion of perſonable men and women than we had ever ſeen in one aſſembly at any one of theſe new Iſlands. Not only the bulk of the people ſeemed, in general, much ſtouter and fairer than thoſe of Otaheite, but there was alſo a much greater number of men who appeared to be of conſequence, in proportion to the extent of the iſland; moſt of whom had exactly the corpulent appearance of the chiefs of Wateeoo. We waited ſome time for Taireetareea, as I could do nothing till the *Earee rahie* came; but when he appeared, I found that his preſence might have been diſpenſed with, as he was not above eight or ten years of age. Omai, who ſtood at a little diſtance from this circle of great men, began with making his offering to the gods, conſiſting of red feathers, cloth, *&c.* Then followed another offering, which was to be given to the gods by the chiefs; and, after that, ſeveral other ſmall pieces and tufts of red feathers were preſented. Each article was laid before one of the company, who, I underſtood was a prieſt, and was delivered with a ſet ſpeech or prayer, ſpoken by one of Omai's friends, who ſat by him, but moſtly dictated by himſelf. In theſe prayers, he did not forget his friends in

England, nor thoſe who had brought him ſafe back. The *Earee rahie no Pretane*, Lord Sandwich, *Toote*, *Tatee*, (Cook and Clerke) were mentioned in every one of them. When Omai's offerings and prayers were finiſhed, the prieſt took each article, in the ſame order in which it had been laid before him, and after repeating a prayer, ſent it to the *morai*; which, as Omai told us, was at a great diſtance, otherwiſe the offerings would have been made there.

"Theſe religious ceremonies having been performed, Omai ſat down by me, and we entered upon buſineſs, by giving the young chief my preſent, and receiving his in return; and, all things conſidered, they were liberal enough, on both ſides. Some arrangements were next agreed upon, as to the manner of carrying on the intercourſe betwixt us; and I pointed out the miſchievous conſequences that would attend their robbing us, as they had done during my former viſits. Omai's eſtabliſhment was then propoſed to the aſſembled Chiefs.

"He acquainted them, "that he had been carried by us into our country, where he was well received by the great King and his *Earees*, and treated with every mark of regard and affection, while he ſtaid amongſt us; that he had been brought back again, enriched by our liberality, with a variety of articles, which would prove very uſeful to his countrymen; and that beſides the two horſes which were to remain with him, ſeveral other new and valuable animals had been left at Otaheite, which would

ſoon

ſoon multiply, and furniſh a ſufficient number for the uſe of the iſlands in the neighbourhood. He then ſignified to them, that it was my earneſt requeſt, in return for all my friendly offices, that they would give him a piece of land, to build a houſe upon, and to raiſe proviſions for himſelf and ſervants; adding, that if this could not be obtained for him in Huaheine, either by gift or by purchaſe, I was determined to carry him to Ulietea, and fix him there."

"Perhaps I have here made a better ſpeech for my friend, than he actually delivered; but theſe were the topics I dictated to him. I obſerved, that what he concluded with, about carrying him to Ulietea, ſeemed to meet with the approbation of all the chiefs; and I inſtantly ſaw the reaſon. Omai had, as I have already mentioned, vainly flattered himſelf, that I meant to uſe force in reſtoring him to his father's lands in Ulietea, and he had talked idly, and without any authority from me, on this ſubject, to ſome of the preſent aſſembly; who dreamed of nothing leſs than a hoſtile invaſion of Ulietea, and of being aſſiſted by me to drive the Bolabola men out of that iſland. It was of conſequence, therefore, that I ſhould undeceive them; and, in order to this, I ſignified, in the moſt peremptory manner, that I neither would aſſiſt them in ſuch an enterprize, nor ſuffer it to be put in execution, while I was in their ſeas; and that if Omai fixed himſelf in Ulietea, he muſt be introduced as a friend, and not forced upon the Bolabola men as their conqueror.

"This

"This declaration gave a new turn to the ſentiments of the council. One of the chiefs immediately expreſſed himſelf to this effect: "That the whole iſland of Huaheine, and every thing in it, were mine; and that therefore, I might give what portion of it I pleaſed to my friend." Omai, who, like the reſt of his countrymen, ſeldom ſees things beyond the preſent moment, was greatly pleaſed to hear this; thinking, no doubt, that I ſhould be very liberal, and give him enough. But to offer what it would have been improper to accept, I conſidered as offering nothing at all; and therefore, I now deſired, that they would not only aſſign the particular ſpot, but alſo the exact quantity of land, which they would allot for the ſettlement. Upon this, ſome chiefs, who had already left the aſſembly, were ſent for; and, after a ſhort conſultation among themſelves, my requeſt was granted by general conſent; and the ground immediately pitched upon, adjoining to the houſe where our meeting was held. The extent along the ſhore of the harbour, was about two hundred yards; and its depth, to the foot of the hill, ſomewhat more; but a proportional part of the hill was included in the grant.

"This buſineſs being ſettled to the ſatisfaction of all parties, I ſet up a tent aſhore, eſtabliſhed a poſt, and erected the obſervatories. The carpenters of both ſhips were alſo ſet to work, to build a ſmall houſe for Omai, in which he might ſecure the European commodities that were his property. At the ſame time, ſome hands were employed

BRITISH
16 MA 64
MUSEUM

A VIEW OF HUAHEINE.

Cook's Voyages

employed in making a garden for his uſe, planting ſhaddocks, vines, pine-apples, melons, and the ſeeds of ſeveral other vegetable articles; all of which I had the ſatisfaction of obſerving to be in a flouriſhing ſtate before I left the iſland.

"Omai now began ſeriouſly to attend to his own affairs, and repented heartily of his ill-judged prodigality while at Otaheite. He found at Huaheine, a brother, a ſiſter, and a brother-in-law; the ſiſter being married. But theſe did not plunder him, as he had lately been by his other relations. I was ſorry, however, to diſcover, that though they were too honeſt to do him any injury, they were of too little conſequence in the iſland to do him any poſitive good. They had neither authority nor influence to protect his perſon, or his property; and, in that helpleſs ſituation, I had reaſon to apprehend, that he ran a great riſk of being ſtripped of every thing he had got from us, as ſoon as he ſhould ceaſe to have us within his reach, to enforce the good behaviour of his countrymen, by an immediate appeal to our irreſiſtible power.

"A man who is richer than his neighbours is ſure to be envied, by numbers who wiſh to ſee him brought down to their own level. But in countries where civilization, law, and religion, impoſe their reſtraints, the rich have a reaſonable ground of ſecurity. And beſides, there being in all ſuch communities, a diffuſion of property, no ſingle individual need fear, that the efforts of all the poorer ſort can ever be united to injure him, excluſively of others who are equally

equally the objects of envy. It was very different with Omai. He was to live amongſt thoſe who are ſtrangers, in a great meaſure, to any other principle of action beſides the immediate impulſe of their natural feelings. But, what was his principal danger, he was to be placed in the very ſingular ſituation, of being the only rich man in the community to which he was to belong. And having, by a fortunate connection with us, got into his poſſeſſion an accumulated quantity of a ſpecies of treaſure which none of his countrymen could create by any art or induſtry of their own; while all coveted a ſhare of this envied wealth, it was natural to apprehend, that all would be ready to join in attempting to ſtrip its ſole proprietor.

"To prevent this, if poſſible, I adviſed him to make a proper diſtribution of ſome of his moveables, to two or three of the principal chiefs; who, being thus gratified themſelves, might be induced to take him under their patronage, and protect him from the injuries of others. He promiſed to follow my advice; and I heard, with ſatisfaction, before I ſailed, that this very prudent ſtep had been taken. Not truſting, however, entirely to the operation of gratitude, I had recourſe to the more forcible motive of intimidation. With this view, I took every opportunity of notifying to the inhabitants, that it was my intention to return to their iſland again, after being abſent the uſual time; and that, if I did not find Omai in the ſame

ſtate

ſtate of ſecurity in which I was now to leave him, all thoſe whom I ſhould then diſcover to have been his enemies, might expect to feel the weight of my reſentment. This threatening declaration will, probably, have no inconſiderable effect. For our ſucceſſive viſits of late years have taught theſe people to believe, that our ſhips are to return at certain periods; and while they continue to be impreſſed with ſuch a notion, which I thought it a fair ſtratagem to confirm, Omai has ſome proſpect of being permitted to thrive upon his new plantation.

While we remained in this harbour, we carried the bread on ſhore to clear it of vermin. The number of cock-roaches that infeſted the ſhip at this time, is almoſt incredible. The damage we ſuſtained from them was very conſiderable; and every attempt to deſtroy them proved fruitleſs. If any kind of food was expoſed for a few minutes, it was covered with theſe noxious inſects, who ſoon pierced it full of holes, ſo that it reſembled an honey-comb. They proved particularly deſtructive to birds, which had been ſtuffed for curioſities, and were ſo fond of ink, that they eat out the writing on the labels, faſtened to different articles; and the only thing that preſerved books from their ravages, was the cloſeneſs of the binding, which prevented theſe devourers from inſinuating themſelves between the leaves. According to Mr Anderſon, they were of two ſorts, the *blatta orientalis*, and *germanica*.

The intercourſe of trade and friendly offices, between us and the inhabitants of Huaheine, was undiſturbed, by any accident, till the evening of the 22d, when one of the natives found means to get into Mr Bailey's obſervatory, and carry off a ſextant, unobſerved. Captain Cook was no ſooner informed of this theft, than he went aſhore, and deſired Omai to apply to the chiefs, to procure reſtitution. He accordingly made application to them, but they took no ſteps towards recovering the inſtrument, being more attentive to a *heeva*, that was then exhibiting, till the Captain ordered the performers to deſiſt. Being now convinced that he was in earneſt, they began to make ſome enquiry after the delinquent, who was ſitting in the midſt of them, with ſuch marks of unconcern, that the Captain was in great doubt of his being guilty, particularly as he denied it. Omai, however, aſſuring him that this was the perſon, he was ſent on board the ſhip and there confined. This raiſed an univerſal ferment among the aſſembled iſlanders, and the whole body fled with precipitation. The priſoner being examined by Omai, was with ſome difficulty brought to confeſs where he had concealed the ſextant, and it was brought back unhurt the next morning. After this, the natives recovered from their conſternation, and began to gather about us as uſual. As the thief appeared to be a ſhameleſs villain, Captain Cook puniſhed him with greater ſeverity than he had ever done any former culprit. Beſides having his head and beard ſhaved, he commanded that both

both his ears ſhould be cut off, and then diſmiſſed him.

This puniſhment, however, did not deter him from committing other offences; for, early in the morning of the 25th, a general alarm was ſpread, occaſioned, as was reported, by one of our goats being ſtolen by this very man; and though, upon examination, we found every thing ſafe in that quarter, yet it appeared, that he had deſtroyed and carried off from Omai's grounds, ſeveral vines and cabbage-plants; and he publicly threatened to put him to death, and ſet fire to his houſe, as ſoon as we ſhould quit this place. To prevent his doing any further miſchief, the Captain ordered him to be ſeized, and confined again on board the ſhip, with a view of carrying him off the iſland; and this intention ſeemed to give general ſatisfaction to all the chiefs. He was a native of Bolabola; but there were too many of the people here ready to co-operate with him in all his deſigns. We had indeed, always met with more troubleſome perſons in Huaheine than in any other of the adjacent iſlands; and it was only fear, and the want of proper opportunities, that induced them to behave better now. Anarchy and confuſion ſeemed to prevail among them. Their *Earee rahie*, as we have already obſerved, was but a child; and we did not find, that there was any individual, or any ſet of men, who held the reigns of government for him; ſo that whenever any miſunderſtanding ocurred between us, we never knew, with ſufficient preciſion, to whom it was

neceſſary to apply, in order to effect an accommodation, or procure redreſs.

Omai's houſe being now almoſt finiſhed, many of his moveables were carried aſhore on the 26th. Amongſt a variety of other uſeleſs articles was a box of toys, which, when expoſed to public view, ſeemed greatly to pleaſe the gazing multitude. But, as to his pots, kettles, diſhes, plates, drinking-mugs, glaſſes, and the whole train of our domeſtic accommodations, hardly any one of his countrymen would ſo much as look at them. Omai himſelf now began to think that they were of no manner of uſe to him; that a baked hog was more ſavoury food than a boiled one; that a plantain-leaf made as good a diſh or plate as pewter; and that a cocoa-nut-ſhell was as convenient a goblet as a black-jack. And, therefore, he very wiſely diſpoſed of as many of theſe articles of Engliſh furniture for the kitchen and pantry, as he could find purchaſers for, amongſt the people of the ſhips; and receiving from them in return, hatchets, and other iron tools, which had a more intrinſic value in this part of the world, and added more to his diſtinguiſhing ſuperiority over thoſe with whom he was to paſs the remainder of his days.

Among the numerous preſents beſtowed upon him in England, fire-works had not been omitted; ſome of which we exhibited in the evening of the 28th, before a great multitude of people, who beheld them with a mixture of pleaſure and apprehenſion. Thoſe which remained were put

in

in order, and left with Omai, purſuant to their original deſtination.

On Thurſday the 30th, early in the morning, the Bolabola-man whom we had in confinement, found means to eſcape out of the ſhip, carrying with him the ſhackle of the bilboo-bolt that had been put about his leg, which was taken from him, as ſoon as he arrived on ſhore, by one of the chiefs, and given to Omai; who quickly came on board, to inform the Captain that his mortal enemy was again let looſe upon him. We found, upon enquiry, that the ſentry placed over the priſoner, and even the whole watch in the part of the ſhip where he was confined, having fallen aſleep, he ſeized the favourable opportunity, took the key of the irons out of the drawer into which he had ſeen it put, and ſet himſelf at liberty. This eſcape convinced the Commodore, that his people had been very remiſs in their night-duty; which rendered it neceſſary to chaſtiſe thoſe who were now in fault, and to eſtabliſh ſome new regulations that might prevent ſimilar negligence in future. He was pleaſed at hearing, afterwards, that the fellow who had eſcaped, had gone over to Ulietea.

Omai was no ſooner ſettled in his new habitation, than Captain Cook began to think of departing from Huaheine, and got every thing off from the ſhore this evening, except a goat big with kid, and a horſe and mare; which were left in the poſſeſſion of our friend, who was now to be finally ſeparated from us. We alſo gave him a boar and two ſows of the Engliſh

liſh breed; and he had got two or three ſows of his own. The horſe had covered the mare during our continuance at Otaheite; ſo that the introduction of a breed of horſes into theſe iſlands has probably ſucceeded, by this valuable preſent.

"The hiſtory of Omai," ſays Captain Cook, "will perhaps intereſt a very numerous claſs of readers, more than any other occurrence of a voyage, the objects of which do not, in general, promiſe much entertainment. Every circumſtance, therefore, which may ſerve to convey a ſatisfactory account of the exact ſituation in which he was left, will be thought worth preſerving; and the following particulars are added, to complete the view of his domeſtic eſtabliſhment. He had picked up at Otaheite four or five *Toutous*: the two Zealand youths remained with him; and his brother, and ſome others, joined him at Huaheine: ſo that his family conſiſted already of eight or ten perſons; if that can be called a family, to which not a ſingle female, as yet, belonged; nor, I doubt, was likely to belong, unleſs its maſter became leſs volatile. At preſent, Omai did not ſeem at all diſpoſed to take unto himſelf a wife. The houſe which we erected for him was twenty-four feet by eighteen; and ten feet high. It was compoſed of boards, the ſpoils of our military operations at Eimeo; and, in building it, as few nails, as poſſible, were uſed, that there might be no inducement, from the love of iron, to pull it down. It was ſettled, that immediately after our departure, he ſhould begin to build a large houſe

after

after the faſhion of his country; one end of which was to be brought over that which we had erected, ſo as to encloſe it entirely for greater ſecurity. In this work, ſome of the chiefs promiſed to aſſiſt him; and, if the intended building ſhould cover the ground which he marked out, it will be as large as moſt upon the iſland.

"His European weapons conſiſted of a muſket, bayonet, and cartouch-box; a fowling-piece; two pair of piſtols; and two or three ſwords or cutlaſſes. The poſſeſſion of theſe made him quite happy; which was my only view in giving him ſuch preſents. For I was always of opinion, that he would have been happier without fire-arms, and other European weapons, than with them; as ſuch implements of war, in the hands of one, whoſe prudent uſe of them I had ſome grounds for miſtruſting, would rather encreaſe his dangers than eſtabliſh his ſuperiority. After he had got on ſhore every thing that belonged to him, and was ſettled in his houſe, he had moſt of the officers of both ſhips, two or three times, to dinner; and his table was always well ſupplied with the very beſt proviſions that the iſland produced.

"Before I ſailed, I had the following inſcription cut upon the outſide of his houſe:

Georgius Tertius, Rex, 2 Novembris, 1777.
Naves { *Reſolution, Jac. Cook, Pr.*
{ *Diſcovery, Car. Clerke, Pr.*

"On the 2d of November, at four in the afternoon, I took the advantage of a breeze, which then

then ſprung up at eaſt, and ſailed out of the harbour. Moſt of our friends remained on board till the ſhips were under ſail; when, to gratify their curioſity, I ordered five guns to be fired. They then all took their leave, except Omai, who remained till we were at ſea. We had come to ſail by a hawſer faſtened to the ſhore. In caſting the ſhip it parted, being cut by the rocks, and the outer end was left behind; as thoſe who caſt it off, did not perceive that it was broken; ſo that it became neceſſary to ſend a boat to bring it on board. In this boat, Omai went aſhore, after taking a very affectionate farewel of all the officers. He ſuſtained himſelf with a manly reſolution, till he came to me. Then his utmoſt efforts to conceal his tears failed; and Mr King who went in the boat, told me that he wept all the time in going aſhore.

"It was no ſmall ſatisfaction to reflect, that we had brought him ſafe back to the very ſpot from which he was taken. And, yet, ſuch is the ſtrange nature of human affairs, that it is probable we left him in a leſs deſireable ſituation, than he was in before his connexion with us. I do not mean by this, that becauſe he has taſted the ſweets of civilized life, he muſt become more miſerable from being obliged to abandon all thoughts of continuing them. I confine myſelf to this ſingle diſagreeable circumſtance, that the advantages he received from us, have placed him in a more hazardous ſituation, with reſpect to his perſonal ſafety. Omai, from being much careſſed in England, loſt ſight of

his

his original condition; and never conſidered in what manner his acquiſitions, either of knowledge or of riches, would be eſtimated by his countrymen, at his return; which were the only things he could have to recommend him to them now, more than before, and on which he could build either his future greatneſs or happineſs. He ſeemed even to have miſtaken their genius in this reſpect; and, in ſome meaſure, to have forgotten their cuſtoms; otherwiſe he muſt have known the extreme difficulty there would be in getting himſelf admitted as a perſon of rank, where there is, perhaps, no inſtance of a man's being raiſed from an inferior ſtation by the greateſt merit. Rank ſeems to be the very foundation of all diſtinction here, and, of its attendant, power; and ſo pertinaciouſly, or rather blindly adhered to, that, unleſs a perſon has ſome degree of it, he will certainly be deſpiſed and hated, if he aſſumes the appearance of exerciſing any authority. This was really the caſe, in ſome meaſure, with Omai; though his countrymen were pretty cautious of expreſſing their ſentiments while we remained amongſt them. Had he made a proper uſe of the preſents he brought with him from England, this, with the knowledge he had acquired by travelling ſo far, might have enabled him to form the moſt uſeful connections. But we have given too many inſtances, in the courſe of our narrative, of his childiſh inattention to this obvious means of advancing his intereſt. His ſchemes ſeemed to be of a higher, though ridi-

culous nature; indeed, I might ſay, meaner; for revenge, rather than a deſire of becoming great, appeared to actuate him from the beginning. This however, may be excuſed, if we conſider that it is common to his countrymen. His father was, doubtleſs, a man of conſiderable property in Ulietea, when that iſland was conquered by thoſe of Bolabola; and, with many others, ſought refuge in Huaheine, where he died, and left Omai, with ſome other children; who, by that means, became totally dependent. In this ſituation he was taken up by Captain Furneaux, and carried to England. Whether he really expected, from his treatment there, that any aſſiſtance would be given him againſt the enemies of his father and his country; or whether he imagined that his own perſonal courage, and ſuperiority of knowledge, would be ſufficient to diſpoſſeſs the conquerors of Ulietea, is uncertain; but from the beginning of the voyage, this was his conſtant theme. He would not liſten to our remonſtrances on ſo wild a determination; but flew into a paſſion, if more moderate and reaſonable counſels were propoſed for his advantage. Nay, ſo infatuated and attached to his favourite ſcheme was he, that he affected to believe theſe people would certainly quit the conquered iſland, as ſoon as they ſhould hear of his arrival in Otaheite. As we advanced, however, on our voyage, he became more ſenſible of his error; and, by the time we reached the Friendly Iſlands, had even ſuch apprehenſions of his reception at home, that he would

fain

ſain have ſtaid behind at Tongataboo, under Feenou's protection. At theſe iſlands he ſquandered away much of his European treaſure very unneceſſarily; and he was equally imprudent at Tiaraboo, where he could have no view of making friends, as he had not any intention of remaining there. At Matavai, he continued the ſame inconſiderate behaviour, till I abſolutely put a ſtop to his profuſion; and he formed ſuch improper connections there, that Otoo, who was at firſt, much diſpoſed to countenance him, afterward openly expreſſed his diſlike of him, on account of his conduct. It was not, however, too late to recover his favour; and he might have ſettled, to great advantage, in Otaheite, as he had formerly lived ſeveral years there, and was now a good deal noticed by Towha, whoſe valuable preſent, of a very large double canoe, we have ſeen above. The objection to admitting him to ſome rank would have alſo been much leſſened, if he had fixed at Otaheite; as a native will always find it more difficult to accompliſh ſuch a change of ſtate amongſt his countrymen, than a ſtranger, who naturally claims reſpect. But Omai remained undetermined to the laſt, and would not, I believe, have adopted my plan of ſettlement in Huaheine, if I had not ſo explicitly refuſed to employ force in reſtoring him to his father's poſſeſſions. Whether the remains of his European wealth, which, after all his improvident waſte, was ſtill conſiderable, will be more prudently uſed by him, or whether the ſteps I took, as already explained,

to enſure him protection in Huaheine, ſhall have proved effectual, muſt be left to the deciſion of future navigators of this Ocean; with whom it cannot but be a principal object of curioſity to trace the future fortunes of our traveller. At preſent, I can only conjecture, that his greateſt danger will ariſe from the very impolitic declarations of his antipathy to the inhabitants of Bolabola. For theſe people, from a principle of jealouſy, will, no doubt, endeavour to render him obnoxious to thoſe of Huaheine; as they are at peace with that iſland at preſent, and may eaſily effect their deſigns, many of them living there. This is a circumſtance, which, of all others, he might, the moſt eaſily have avoided. For they were not only free from any averſion to him, but a perſon whom we found at Tiaraboo as an ambaſſador, or prieſt, abſolutely offered to reinſtate him in the property that was formerly his father's. But he refuſed this peremptorily; and, to the very laſt, continued determined to take the firſt opportunity that offered, of ſatisfying his revenge in battle. To this, I gueſs, he is not a little ſpurred by the coat of mail he brought from England; clothed in which, and in poſſeſſion of ſome fire arms, he fancies that he ſhall be invincible.

"Whatever faults belonged to Omai's character, they were more than overbalanced by his great good nature and docile diſpoſition. During the whole time he was with me, I very ſeldom had reaſon to be ſeriouſly diſpleaſed with his general conduct. His grateful heart always retained

retained the higheſt ſenſe of the favours he had received in England; nor will he ever forget thoſe who honoured him with their protection and friendſhip, during his ſtay there. He had a tolerable ſhare of underſtanding, but wanted application and perſeverance to exert it; ſo that his knowledge of things was very general, and, in many inſtances very imperfect. He was not a man of much obſervation. There were many uſeful arts, as well as elegant amuſements, amongſt the people of the Friendly Iſlands, which he might have conveyed to his own; where they probably would have been readily adopted, as being ſo much in their own way. But I never found that he uſed the leaſt endeavour to make himſelf maſter of any one. This kind of indifference is, indeed, the characteriſtic foible of his nation. Europeans have viſited them, at times, for theſe ten years paſt; yet we could not diſcover the ſlighteſt trace of any attempt to profit by this intercourſe; nor have they hitherto copied after us in any one thing. We are not, therefore, to expect that Omai will be able to introduce many of our arts and cuſtoms amongſt them, or much improve thoſe to which they have been long habituated. I am confident, however, that he will endeavour to bring to perfection the various fruits and vegetables we planted, which will be no ſmall acquiſition. But the greateſt benefit theſe iſlands are likely to receive from Omai's travels, will be in the animals that have been left upon them; which, probably, they never would have got, had he not come

to

to England. When theſe multiply, of which I think there is little doubt, Otaheite, and the Society Iſlands, will equal, if not exceed, any place in the known world, for proviſions.

"Omai's return, and the ſubſtantial proofs brought back with him of our liberality, encouraged many to offer themſelves as volunteers to attend me to *Pretane*. I took every opportunity of expreſſing my determination to reject all ſuch applications. But notwithſtanding this, Omai, who was very ambitious of remaining the only great traveller, being afraid leſt I might be prevailed upon to put others in a ſituation of rivalling him, frequently put me in mind, that Lord Sanwich had told him, no others of his countrymen were to come to England.

"If there had been the moſt diſtant probability of any ſhip being again ſent to New-Zealand, I would have brought the two youths of that country home with me; as both of them were very deſirous of continuing with us. Tiarooa, the eldeſt, was an exceedingly well diſpoſed young man, with ſtrong natural ſenſe, and capable of receiving any inſtruction. He ſeemed to be very ſenſible of the inferiority of his own country to theſe iſlands, and reſigned himſelf, though perhaps with reluctance, to end his days, in eaſe and plenty, in Huaheine. But the other was ſo ſtrongly attached to us, that he was taken out of the ſhip, and carried aſhore by force. He was a witty ſmart boy; and, on that account, much noticed on board."

As ſoon as the boat, in which Omai was conveyed

veyed aſhore, had returned, with the remainder of the hawſer, to the ſhip, we hoiſted her in, and ſtood over for Ulietea without delay. The next morning, which was the 3d of November, we made ſail round the ſouthern end of that iſland, for the harbour of Ohamaneno. We met with variable light airs and calms alternately, ſo that, at twelve o'clock, we were ſtill at the diſtance of a league from the mouth of the harbour; and while we were thus detained, Oreo, the chief of the iſland, with his ſon and ſon-in-law, came off to pay us a viſit. All the boats were now hoiſted out, and ſent a-head to tow, being aſſiſted by a ſlight ſoutherly breeze. This ſoon failing, and being ſucceeded by an eaſterly one, which blew right out of the harbour, we were obliged to anchor at its entrance, about two o'clock, and to warp in, which employed us till night. We were no ſooner within the harbour, than our ſhips were ſurrounded with canoes, filled with the natives, who brought a ſupply of fruit and hogs, which they exchanged for our commodities.

The following day, the Reſolution was moored cloſe to the northern ſhore, at the head of the harbour; and the Diſcovery along-ſide the ſouthern ſhore. Captain Cook, in the mean time, returned Oreo's viſit, and preſented that chief with a red feathered cap from Tongataboo, a ſhirt, a linen gown, and a few other things of leſs value. Oreo, and ſome of his friends, then accompanied him on board to dinner. On Thurſday the 6th, the obſervatories were ſet

up

up, and the neceſſary inſtruments carried on ſhore. The two ſucceeding days, Captain Cook, Mr King, and Mr Bailey, obſerved the ſun's azimuths, both on ſhore and on board, with all the compaſſes, in order to diſcover the variation. Nothing remarkable happened, till very early in the morning of the 13th, when a marine, named John Harriſon, who was ſentinel at the obſervatory, deſerted, taking with him his muſquet and accoutrements. As ſoon as we gained intelligence which way he had gone, a party was detached in ſearch of him: but they returned towards the evening, without ſucceſs. The next day, Captain Cook applied to the chief concerning this affair, who promiſed to ſend a party of the iſlanders after the fugitive, and gave us hopes that he ſhould be brought back in the courſe of that day. This, however, did not happen; and we had reaſon to imagine, that the chief had taken no ſteps towards finding him.

We had, at this time, a conſiderable number of the natives about our ſhips, and ſeveral thefts were committed; the conſequences of which being apprehended by them, very few of them came to viſit us the next morning. Oreo himſelf caught the alarm, and fled with his whole family. Captain Cook conſidered this as a good opportunity to inſiſt upon their delivering up the deſerter; and having heard that he was then at a place called Hamoa, ſituate on the other ſide of the iſland, he repaired thither with two armed boats, attended by a native. In their way, they met with the chief, who alſo embarked with them.

them. The Captain, with a few of his men, landing about a mile and a half from the ſpot, marched up to it, with great expedition, leſt the ſight of the boats ſhould give the alarm, and allow the offender ſufficient time to make his eſcape to the mountains. This precaution proved unneceſſary; for the natives of that part of the iſland having obtained information of the Captain's approach, were prepared to deliver up the fugitive. He was found, with his muſquet lying before him, ſeated betwixt two women, who, the inſtant that the Captain entered the houſe, roſe up to plead in his vindication. As ſuch proceedings deſerved to be diſcouraged, the Captain, with a ſtern look, bid them be gone; upon which they burſt into tears, and retired. Paha, the chief of that diſtrict, now came with a ſucking-pig, and a plantain-tree, which he was on the point of preſenting to Captain Cook, as a peace-offering; who rejected it, and having ordered the chief to quit his preſence, embarked with Harriſon in one of the boats, and returned to the ſhips. After this, harmony was ſpeedily reſtored. The delinquent made no other excuſe for his conduct, than that the natives had enticed him away; which perhaps was in a great meaſure true, as Paha, and the two women above-mentioned, had been at the ſhip the day before his deſertion. As he had remained at his ſtation till within a few minutes of the time in which he was to have been relieved by another, the puniſhment he received was not very ſevere.

About a fortnight after we had arrived in Ulietea, Omai diſpatched two of his people in a canoe, with intelligence, that he continued undiſturbed by the inhabitants of Huaheine, and that every thing ſucceeded with him, except that his goat had died in kidding. This information was accompanied with a requeſt, that Captain Cook would ſend him another goat, and alſo two axes. Pleaſed with this additional opportunity of ſerving his friend, the Captain ſent back the meſſengers to Huaheine, on the 18th, with the axes, and a male and female kid.

On Wedneſday the 19th, the Commodore delivered to Captain Clerke his inſtructions how to proceed, in caſe of ſeparation, after quitting theſe iſlands. The purport of theſe inſtructions was as follows: that, whereas the paſſage from the Society Iſles to the northern coaſt of America was of conſiderable length, and as a part of it muſt be performed in the depth of winter, when boiſterous weather muſt be expected, which might perhaps occaſion a ſeparation, Captain Clerke ſhould take all poſſible care to prevent this; but that if the two ſhips ſhould chance to be ſeparated, he, after ſearching for Captain Cook, and not finding him in five days, was to proceed towards the coaſt of New-Albion, and endeavour to fall in with it in the latitude of 45°, where he was to cruize for him ten days; and not ſeeing him in that time, was to put into the firſt convenient harbour, in or to the north of that latitude, to obtain refreſhments,

freſhments, and take in wood and water: that, during his continuance in port, he was conſtantly to look out for Captain Cook; and if the latter did not join him before the 1ſt of April following, he was to proceed northward to the latitude of 56°, where, at ſuch a diſtance from the coaſt as did not exceed fifteen leagues, he was to cruize for him till the 10th of May; and not finding him, was to proceed on a northerly courſe, and attempt to diſcover a paſſage into the Atlantic Ocean, either through Hudſon's or Baffin's Bays, as directed by the inſtructions of the Board of Admiralty: that, if he ſhould fail in thoſe endeavours, he was to repair to the harbour of St Peter and St Paul in Kamtſchatka, and paſs the winter there: but that if he could not procure refreſhments at that port, he was at liberty to go where he ſhould think proper, leaving with the Governor, before his departure, an account of his deſtination, to be delivered to Captain Cook on his arrival; and that, in the ſpring of the year following (1779) he was to return to the port above-mentioned: that if he then received no further orders from Captain Cook, ſo as to juſtify his purſuing any other meaſures than thoſe which were pointed out in the inſtructions of the Lords of the Admiralty, his future proceedings were to be directed by them; and that, in caſe of being prevented, by illneſs or any other cauſe from carrying theſe, and the inſtructions of their Lordſhips, into execution, he was to leave them with the officer who was next in command.

While we lay moored to the ſhore, we ſcrubbed both ſides of the bottoms of our veſſels, and alſo fixed ſome plates of tin under the binds. Theſe plates Captain Cook received from the ingenious Mr Pelham, Secretary to the Commiſſioners for victualling the royal navy, for the purpoſe of trying whether tin would ſucceed as well as copper, in ſheathing the bottoms of ſhips.

On Monday the 24th, in the morning, the Commodore was informed that two of the Diſcovery's people, one of whom was a midſhipman, were miſſing. Not long after, we learned from the natives, that they had embarked in a canoe the preceding night, and were now at the other end of the iſland. As the midſhipman had expreſſed a deſire of continuing at one of theſe iſlands, it was extremely probable that he and his companion had gone off with that intent. Captain Clerke therefore, with two armed boats, and a detachment of marines, ſet out in queſt of the fugitives, but returned in the evening without ſucceſs. From the conduct of the iſlanders, he was of opinion, that they intended to conceal the deſerters; and, with this view, had deceived him with falſe information, directing him to ſeek for them where they could not be found. He was not miſtaken; for, the next morning, intelligence was brought, that the two runaways were in the Iſle of Otaha. Theſe not being the only perſons in the ſhips who were deſirous of remaining at theſe favourite iſlands, it was neceſſary, in order to

give

give an effectual diſcouragement to any further deſertion, to recover them at all events. Captain Cook therefore determined to go in purſuit of them himſelf, having obſerved that the natives ſeldom attempted to amuſe him with falſe information. He accordingly ſet out with two armed boats, accompanied by Oreo himſelf. They proceeded, without ſtopping at any place, till they came to the eaſtern ſide of Otaha, where they put aſhore; and the chief diſpatched a man before them, with orders to ſeize the fugitives, and keep them till the Captain and his attendants ſhould arrive with the boats. But when they had got to the place where they expected to find them, they were informed that they had quitted this iſland, and gone to Bolabola the preceding day. The Captain, not chuſing to follow them thither, returned to the ſhips, with a full determination to have recourſe to a meaſure, which, he had reaſon to believe, would compel the natives to reſtore them.

On the 26th, ſoon after break of day, Oreo, with his ſon, daughter, and ſon-in-law, having come on board the Reſolution, Captain Cook reſolved to detain the three laſt, till our deſerters ſhould be delivered up. With this view, Captain Clerke invited them on board his ſhip; and as ſoon as they arrived in his cabin, a ſentinel was placed at the door, and the window ſecured. This proceeding greatly ſurprized them; and Captain Clerke having explained the reaſon of it, they burſt into tears, and begged he would not kill them. He aſſured them

he

he would not, and that the moment his people were brought back, they ſhould be releaſed. This, however, did not remove their uneaſineſs, and they bewailed their fate in ſilent ſorrow. The chief being with Captain Cook when he received intelligence of this affair, immediately mentioned it to him, imagining that this ſtep had been taken without his knowledge and approbation. The Captain inſtantly undeceived him; and then began to entertain apprehenſions with reſpect to his own ſituation, and his countenance indicated the greateſt perturbation of mind. But the Captain ſoon quieted his fears, by telling him, that he was at liberty to quit the ſhip whenever he choſe, and to take ſuch ſteps towards the recovery of our two men, as he ſhould judge beſt calculated for that purpoſe; and that, if he ſhould meet with ſucceſs, his friends on board the Diſcovery ſhould be releaſed from their confinement: if not, that they ſhould certainly be carried away with us. The Captain added, that the chief's conduct, as well as that of many of his countrymen, in not only aſſiſting theſe two men to make their eſcape, but in endeavouring at this very time, to prevail upon others to follow them, would juſtify any meaſure that would ſerve to put a ſtop to ſuch proceedings. This explanation of the motives upon which the Commodore acted, ſeemed to remove, in a great degree, that general conſternation into which Oreo, and his people who were preſent, were at firſt thrown. But, though relieved from all apprehenſions with

with regard to their own ſafety, they were ſtill under the deepeſt concern for the priſoners on board the Diſcovery. Numbers of them went under the ſtern of that ſhip in canoes, and lamented their captivity with long and loud exclamations. The name of Poedooa (for that was the appellation of Oreo's daughter) reſounded from every quarter; and the women not only made a moſt diſmal howling, but ſtruck their boſoms, and cut their heads with ſhark's teeth, which occaſioned a conſiderable effuſion of blood.

The chief now diſpatched a canoe to Bolabola, with a meſſage to Opoony, king of that iſland, informing him of what had happened, and requeſting him to ſeize the two deſerters, and ſend them back. The meſſenger, who was the father of Oreo's ſon-in-law Pootoe, came to receive Captain Cook's commands before his departure; who ſtrictly enjoined him not to return without the fugitives, and to tell Opoony from him, that, if they had left the iſle of Bolabola, he muſt ſend canoes in purſuit of them.

The impatient natives, not thinking proper to truſt to the return of our people for the releaſe of the priſoners, meditated an attempt, which, if it had not been prevented, might have involved them in ſtill greater diſtreſs. Between five and ſix o'clock, Captain Cook, who was then on ſhore, abreaſt of the ſhip, obſerved that all their canoes, in and about the harbour, began to move off. He enquired, in vain, for the cauſe of this; till our people, calling to us from the Diſcovery, informed us, that ſome of

the

the iſlanders had ſeized Captain Clerke and Mr Gore, as they were walking at a ſmall diſtance from the ſhips. The Commodore, ſtruck with the boldneſs of this ſcheme of retaliation, which ſeemed to counteract him in his own way, inſtandly commanded his people to arm; and, in a few minutes, a ſtrong party, under the conduct of Mr King, was ſent to the reſcue of our two gentlemen. Two armed boats, and a party under Mr Williamſon, were diſpatched at the ſame time, to intercept the flying canoes in their retreat to the ſhore. Theſe detachments had ſcarcely gone out of ſight, when intelligence arrived that we had been miſinformed; upon which they were immediately called in.

It manifeſtly appeared, however, from ſeveral corroborating particulars, that the natives had actually formed the deſign of ſeizing Captain Clerke; and they even made no ſecret in ſpeaking of it the following day. But the principal part of their plan of operations was to have laid hold of the perſon of Captain Cook. He was accuſtomed to bathe every evening in the freſh water; on which occaſions he frequently went alone, and always unarmed. Expecting him to go this evening, as uſual, they had reſolved upon ſeizing him, and Captain Clerke likewiſe, if he had accompanied him. But Captain Cook, after confining the chief's family, had taken care to avoid putting himſelf in their power; and had cautioned Captain Clerke and the officers, not to go to any conſiderable diſtance from the ſhips. Oreo, in the courſe of the afternoon,

ternoon, aſked our Commodore, three or four times, if he would not go to the bathing-place; till at length finding he could not be prevailed upon, he retired, with his people, notwithſtanding all our entreaties to the contrary. Having no ſuſpicion, at this time, of their deſign, Captain Cook imagined, that a ſudden panic had ſeized them, which would probably be ſoon over. Being diſappointed with reſpect to him, they fixed upon thoſe who were more in their power. It was a fortunate circumſtance that they did not ſucceed in their deſign, and that no miſchief was done on the occaſion; no muſquets being fired, except two or three, to ſtop the canoes; to which firing, perhaps, Captain Clerke and Mr Gore owed their ſafety*; for, at that moment, a party of the iſlanders, armed with clubs, were marching towards them, but diſperſed on hearing the report of the muſquets.

This conſpiracy was firſt diſcovered by a girl, who had been brought from Huaheine by one of our officers. She happening to overhear ſome of the Ulieteans ſay, that they would ſeize Meſſrs Clerke and Gore, ſhe immediately ran to acquaint the firſt of our people that ſhe met with. Thoſe who had been intruſted with the execution of the deſign, threatened to put her to death, as ſoon as we ſhould quit Ulietea, for diſappointing them. Being aware of this, we contrived that the girl's friends ſhould come,

* It is not improbable that they were alſo indebted for their ſafety to Captain Clerke's walking with a piſtol in his hand, which he once fired. We mention this circumſtance on the authority of Captain King.

a day or two afterwards, and take her out of the ſhip, to convey her to a place where ſhe might remain concealed, till ſhe ſhould find an opportunity of returning to Huaheine.

On Thurſday the 27th, we took down our obſervatories, and carried on board whatever we had aſhore; we then unmoored the ſhips, and moved a little way down the harbour, where we anchored again. Towards the afternoon the natives, ſhaking off their apprehenſions, gathered round, and on board, our ſhips, as uſual; and the unpleaſing tranſactions of the preceding day ſeemed to be almoſt forgotton by both parties. In the ſucceeding night the wind blew in hard ſqualls, which were accompanied with heavy ſhowers of rain. In one of theſe ſqualls, the cable by which the Reſolution was riding at anchor, parted; but, as we had another anchor ready to let go, the ſhip was quickly brought up again.

No account of our two fugitives having been received from Bolabola, Oreo now ſet out for that Iſland, deſiring Captain Cook to follow him, the next day, with the ſhips. This was the Captain's intention; but the wind prevented our getting out to ſea. The ſame wind, however, which detained us in the harbour, brought back Oreo, with the two deſerters, from Bolabola. They had reached Otaha on the night of deſertion; but being unable, for the want of wind, to get to any of the iſlands lying to the eaſt-ward, as they at firſt intended, they proceeded to Bolabola, and thence to a little iſland

called

called Toobaee, where they were apprehended by Pootoe's father. As ſoon as they were brought on board, the three priſoners in the Diſcovery were reſtored to their liberty. Such was the termination of an affair, which had given the Commodore much trouble and vexation.

The wind continuing conſtantly between the north and weſt, kept us in the harbour till Sunday the 7th of December; when, at eight o'clock in the morning, we weighed and made ſail, with a light breeze at the north-eaſt point. During the preceding week, we had been viſited by perſons from all quarters of the iſland, who afforded us a plentiful ſupply of hogs and green plantains, ſo that the time we remained wind-bound in the harbour was not totally loſt; for green plantains are an excellent ſuccedaneum for bread, and will keep good for two or three weeks. Beſides being furniſhed with theſe proviſions, we alſo took in plenty of wood and water.

The Ulieteans appeared to be, in general, ſmaller and more black than the natives of the adjacent iſlands, and ſeemed alſo leſs orderly, which may, perhaps, be owing to their having become ſubject to the inhabitants of Bolabola. Oreo, their chief, is only a kind of deputy of the Bolabolan monarch; and the conqueſt ſeems to have diminiſhed the number of ſubordinate chiefs reſident among them: they are, therefore, leſs immediately under the eye of thoſe whoſe intereſt it is to enforce a proper obedience. Though Ulietea is now reduced to this ſtate of humiliating dependance, it was former-

ly, as we were informed, the moſt eminent of this group of iſlands, and was probably the firſt ſeat of government; for we were told, that the preſent royal family of Otaheite derives its deſcent from that which ruled here before the late revolution. The dethroned king of Ulietea, whoſe name is Ooroo, reſides at Huaheine, furniſhing, in his own perſon, an inſtance not only of the inſtability of power, but alſo of the reſpect paid by theſe iſlanders to particular families of princely rank; for they allow Ooroo to retain all the enſigns which are appropriated by them to royalty, notwithſtanding his having been deprived of his dominions. We obſerved a ſimilar inſtance of this during our ſtay at Ulietea, where one of our occaſional viſitants was Captain Cooks old friend Oree, late chief of Huaheine. He ſtill maintained his conſequence, and was conſtantly attended by a numerous retinue.

Having taken our leave of Ulietea, we ſteered for Bolabola. Our principal reaſon for viſiting this iſland was, to procure one of the anchors, which had been loſt at Otaheite by Monſieur de Bougainville. This, we were informed, had been afterwards found by the natives there, and ſent by them to Opoony, the chief of Bolabola. It was not on account of our being in want of anchors that we were anxious to get poſſeſſion of it; but, having parted with all our hatchets, and other iron tools and implements, in purchaſing refreſhments, we were now obliged to create a freſh aſſortment of trading articles, by fabricating them from the ſpare iron we could find

find on board, and even the greateſt part of that had been already expended. Captain Cook, therefore, ſuppoſed Monſ. de Bougainville's anchor would, in a great meaſure, ſupply our want of this uſeful material, and he did not entertain a doubt that Opoony might be induced to part with it.

Oreo, accompanied by ſix or eight others from Ulietea, attended us to Bolabola; and indeed, moſt of the natives, except the chief, would gladly have taken a paſſage with us to England. At ſun-ſet, being off the ſouth point of Bolabola, we ſhortened ſail, and paſſed the night making ſhort boards. On the 8th, at day-break, we made ſail for the harbour, on the weſt ſide of the iſland. The wind being ſcant, it was nine o'clock before we were near enough to ſend away a boat to ſound the entrance.

The maſter, when he returned with the boat, reported, that the entrance of the harbour was rocky at the bottom, but that there was good ground within; and the depth of water twenty-five and twenty-ſeven fathoms; and that there was room to turn the ſhips in. Upon this information, we attempted to work the ſhips in; but, the wind and tide being againſt us, we made two or three trips, and found it could not be accompliſhed till the tide ſhould turn in our favour. Whereupon Captain Cook gave up the deſign of carrying the ſhips into the harbour, and embarking in one of the boats, attended by Oreo and his companions, was rowed in for the iſland.

As

As ſoon as they were got aſhore, the Commodore was introduced to Opoony, ſurrounded by a vaſt concourſe of people. The neceſſary formality of compliments being over, he requeſted the chief to give him the anchor; and, to induce him to comply with the requeſt, produced the preſent he intended for him. It conſiſted of a linen night-gown, ſome gauze handkerchiefs, a ſhirt, a looking-glaſs, ſome beads and toys, and ſix axes. Opoony, however, refuſed to accept the preſent till the Commodore had received the anchor; and ordered three perſons to go and deliver it to him; with directions to receive from him what he thought proper in return. With theſe meſſengers we ſet out in our boats for a neighbouring iſland, where the anchor had been depoſited; but it was neither ſo large, nor ſo perfect, as we expected. By the mark that was upon it, we found that it had originally weighed ſeven hundred pounds; but it now wanted the two palms, the ring, and part of the ſhank. The reaſon of Opoony's refuſing Captain Cook's preſent was now apparent; he, doubtleſs, ſuppoſed that the anchor, in its preſent ſtate, was ſo much inferior to it in value, that, when he ſaw it, he would be diſpleaſed. The Commodore, notwithſtanding, took the anchor as he found it, and ſent the whole of the preſent which he, at firſt, intended. This negociation being completed, the Commodore returned on board, hoiſted in the boats, and made ſail to the north. While we were hoiſting in the boats, we were

viſited

viſited by ſome of the natives, who came off, in three or four canoes, to ſee the ſhips. They brought with them one pig, and a few cocoa-nuts.

Had we remained there till the next day, we ſhould probably have been ſupplied with plenty of proviſions; and the natives would, doubtleſs, be diſappointed when they found we were gone; but, having already a good ſtock of hogs and fruit on board, and not many articles left to purchaſe more, we had no inducement to defer the proſecution of our voyage.

Oteavanooa, the harbour of Bolabola, ſituated on the weſt ſide of the iſland, is very capacious; and, though we did not enter it, Captain Cook had the ſatisfaction of being informed, by perſons employed by him for that purpoſe, that it was a very proper place for the reception of ſhips.

Towards the middle of this iſland is a lofty double-peaked mountain, which appeared to be barren on the eaſt ſide, but, on the weſt ſide, has ſome trees or buſhes. The lower grounds, towards the ſea, like the other iſlands of this ocean, are covered with cocoa-palms, and bread-fruit trees. There are many little iſlets that ſurround it, which add to the number of its inhabitants, and to the amount of its vegetable productions.

Conſidering the ſmall extent of Bolabola, being only eight leagues in circumference, it is remarkable that its people ſhould have been able to conquer Ulietea and Otaha; the former of

which

which iſlands is, alone, more than double its ſize. In each of Captain Cook's three voyages, the war which produced this great revolution, was frequently mentioned; and, as it may amuſe the reader, we ſhall give the hiſtory of it as related by themſelves.

Ulietea and Otaha had long been friends; or, as the natives emphatically expreſs it, they were conſidered as two brothers, whoſe views and intereſts were the ſame. The iſland of Huaheine was alſo admitted as their friend, but not in ſo eminent a degree. Like a traitor, Otaha leagued with Bolabola, jointly to attack Ulietea; whoſe people required the aſſiſtance of their friends of Huaheine, againſt theſe united powers. The inhabitants of Bolabola were encouraged by a propheteſs, who predicted their ſucceſs; and, that they might rely upon her prediction, ſhe deſired a man might be ſent to a particular part of the ſea, where, from a great depth, would ariſe a ſtone. He was accordingly ſent in a canoe to the place ſpecified, and was going inſtantly to dive after the ſtone, when, behold, it ſpontaneouſly ſtarted up to the ſurface, and came immediately into his hand! All the people were aſtoniſhed at the ſight; the ſtone was deemed ſacred, and depoſited in the houſe of the *Eatooa*; and is ſtill preſerved, as a proof that this propheteſs had great influence with the divinity. Elevated with the hopes of victory, the canoes of Bolabola attacked thoſe of Ulietea and Huaheine; the encounter was of long duration, and notwithſtanding the miracle, the Bolabola fleet would

would have been vanquiſhed, had not that of Otaha arrived at the critical moment. The fortune of the day was now turned, and their enemies were totally defeated. Two days after, the men of Bolabola invaded Huaheine, of which they made themſelves maſters; it being weakly defended, as moſt of its warriors were then abſent. Many of its fugitives, however, having got to Otaheite, there related their lamentable tale. This ſo affected their own countrymen, and thoſe of Ulietea whom they found in that iſland, that they obtained their aſſiſtance. They were furniſhed with only ten fighting canoes, and with that inconſiderable force, effected a landing at Huaheine, when dark at night; and taking the Bolabola men by ſurpriſe, killed many of them, and diſperſed the reſt. Thus they again poſſeſſed themſelves of their own iſland, which now remains independent, and is governed by its own chiefs. When the united fleets of Ulietea and Huaheine were defeated, the men of Bolabola were applied to by their allies of Otaha to be allowed an equal ſhare of the conqueſts. This being refuſed, the alliance broke; and, during the war, Otaha was conquered, as well as Ulietea, both of which remain ſubject to Bolabola; the chiefs by whom they are governed, being only deputies to Opoony, the king of that iſland.

Such was their hiſtory of the war. It has already been obſerved, that theſe people are extremely deficient in recollecting the exact dates of paſt events. And, reſpecting this war, tho'

it happened but a few years ago, we could only gueſs at the time of its commencement and duration, the natives not being able to ſatisfy our enquiries with any preciſion. The final conqueſt of Ulietea, which terminated the war, had been atchieved before Captain Cook was there in 1769; but it was very apparent that peace had not been long reſtored, as marks of recent hoſtilities having been committed were then to be ſeen. By attending to the age of Teereetareea, the preſent chief of Huaheine, ſome additional collateral proof may be gathered. He did not appear to be above ten or twelve years of age, and his father, we were informed, had been killed in one of the engagements.

The Bolabola men, ſince the conqueſt of Ulietea and Otaha, are conſidered as invincible; and their fame is ſo far extended, that even at Otaheite, if not dreaded, they are reſpected for their valour. It is aſſerted, that they never fly from an enemy, and that they always are victorious againſt an equal number of the other iſlanders. Their neighbours, too, aſcribe much to the ſuperiority of their god, who, they believed, detained us by contrary winds at Ulietea.

The eſtimation in which the Bolabola men are held at Otaheite, may be gathered from Monſieur Bougainville's anchor having been ſent to their ſovereign. The intention of tranſporting the Spaniſh bull to their iſland, muſt be aſcribed to the ſame cauſe. And they already poſſeſſed a third European curioſity, a male animal

nimal brought to Otaheite by the Spaniards. This animal had been ſo imperfectly deſcribed by the natives, that we had been much puzzled to conjecture what it could be. Some good, however, generally ariſes out of evil. When Captain Clerke's deſerters were brought back from Bolabola, they told us the animal had been ſhewn to them, and that it was a ram. If our men had not deſerted, it is probable, we ſhould never have known this.

In conſequence of this intelligence, Captain Cook, when he landed to meet Opoony, carried an ewe on ſhore, of the Cape of Good Hope breed, by which he has probably laid the foundation for a breed of ſheep at Bolabola. He alſo left with Oreo, at Ulietea, two goats, and an Engliſh boar and ſow; ſo that the race of hogs will be conſiderably improved at Otaheite, and all the neighbouring iſlands; and they will, perhaps, be ſtocked with many valuable European animals.

When this is really the caſe, theſe iſlands will be unrivalled in abundance and variety of refreſhments for the ſupply of navigators. Even in their preſent ſtate, they are hardly to be excelled. When the inhabitants are not diſturbed by inteſtine broils, which has been the caſe for ſeveral years paſt, their productions are numerous and plentiful.

If we had poſſeſſed a greater aſſortment of goods, and a proper quantity of ſalt, we might have ſalted as much pork as would have been ſufficient to laſt both ſhips almoſt a year. But

we quite exhauſted our trading commodities at the Friendly Iſlands, Otaheite, and its neighbourhood. Our axes, in particular, were nearly gone, with which, alone, hogs were, in general, to be purchaſed. The ſalt that remained on board, was not more than requiſite for curing fifteen puncheons of meat.

The following proceſs of curing pork has been adopted by Captain Cook in his ſeveral voyages. The hogs were killed in the evening; when cleaned, they were cut up, and the bone taken out. The meat was ſalted while it was hot, laid ſo as to permit the juices to drain from it, till the next morning: it was then ſalted again, put into a caſk, and covered with pickle. It remained in this ſituation, four or five days; when it was taken out, and carefully examined; and, if any of it appeared to be in the leaſt tainted, which was ſometimes the caſe, it was ſeparated from the reſt, which was repacked, headed up, and filled with good pickle. It was again examined in about eight or ten days time, but there appeared to be no neceſſity for it, as it was generally found to be all perfectly cured. Bay and white ſalt, mixed together, anſwer the beſt; though either of them will do alone. Great care was taken that none of the large blood veſſels remained in the meat; and not too much ſhould be packed together at the firſt ſalting, leſt thoſe pieces which are in the middle ſhould heat, and hinder the ſalt from penetrating them. In tropical climates, meat ought not to be ſalted in rainy ſultry weather.

Europeans

Europeans having of late, ſo frequently viſited theſe iſlanders, they may, on that account, have been induced to breed a larger ſtock of hogs; knowing that, whenever we come, they may be certain of receiving what they eſteem a valuable conſideration for them. They daily expect the Spaniards at Otaheite, and, in two or three years time, they will doubtleſs expect the Engliſh there, as well as at the other iſlands. It is uſeleſs to aſſure them that you will not return, for they ſuppoſe you cannot avoid it; though none of them either know, or enquire, the reaſon of your coming. It would, perhaps, have been better for theſe people, to have been ignorant of our ſuperiority, than, after once knowing it, to be abandoned to their original incapacity. They cannot, indeed, be reſtored to their former happy mediocrity, if the intercourſe between us ſhould be diſcontinued.

It is, in a manner, incumbent on the Europeans to pay them occaſional viſits (once in three or four years) to ſupply them with thoſe articles, which we, by introducing, have given them a predilection for. The want of ſuch ſupplies may be ſeverely felt, when it is too late to return to their old imperfect contrivances, which they now deſpiſe and diſcard. When the iron tools, with which we have furniſhed them, are worn out, their own will be almoſt forgotten. A ſtone hatchet is now as great a curioſity among them, as an iron one was ſeven or eight years ago; and a chiſſel made of bone, or ſtone, is no where to be ſeen. Spike nails

have

have been ſubſtituted in the room of the latter articles; and they are weak enough to imagine, that their ſtore of them is inexhauſtible, for they were no longer ſought after.

Knives happened, at this time, to be in high eſtimation at Ulietea; and axes and hatchets bore unrivalled ſway at all the iſlands. Reſpecting articles merely ornamental, theſe iſlanders are as changeable as the moſt poliſhed European nations; for, an article which may be prized by them to-day, may, perhaps, be rejected to-morrow, as a faſhion or whim may alter. But our iron implements are ſo evidently uſeful, that they muſt continue to be high in their eſtimation. They would, indeed, be miſerable, if they ſhould ceaſe to receive ſupplies of what appears neceſſary to their comfortable exiſtence; as they are deſtitute of the materials, and ignorant of the art of fabricating them.

In our former relations, too much has already been publiſhed, reſpecting ſome of the modes of life, which rendered Otaheite ſo pleaſing an abode to many of our people; and if we could add any finiſhing ſtrokes to that picture, we ſhould be unwilling to exhibit a view of ſuch licentious manners as cannot fail to be diſguſting.

Having now concluded our account reſpecting theſe iſlands, which ſtand ſo conſpicuous in the liſt of our diſcoveries, we refer the reader to the following deſcriptions, for which we are indebted to Mr Anderſon.

"After ſome prefatory remarks, on the accounts

counts of the ſucceſſive voyages of Captain Wallis, Monſieur de Bougainville, and Captain Cook, Mr Anderſon begins to relate ſuch particulars concerning Otaheite, and its neighbouring iſlands, as he was able to procure from Omai, or by converſing with the other natives.

For the greateſt part of the year, the wind blows from between eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, and eaſt-north-eaſt. It ſometimes blows with conſiderable force, and is called by the natives *Maaraee*. When the wind blows ſtrong, the weather is uſually cloudy, with ſome rain; but, when it is more moderate, it is clear, ſettled, and ſerene: if the wind ſhould veer to ſouth-eaſt, or ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, it blows more gently, and is called *Maoai*. In December and January, when the ſun is nearly vertical, both the winds and weather are very variable; but it often blows from weſt-north-weſt, or north-weſt. This wind is called *Toerou*; and is uſually attended by cloudy weather, and ſometimes rain. It ſeldom continues more than five or ſix days without interruption; and is the only wind that will permit the inhabitants of the iſlands to leeward to viſit this in their canoes. If the wind is ſtill more northerly, it has the different appellation of *Era-potaia*. The wind from ſouth-weſt, and weſt-ſouth-weſt, is more frequent than the former, and is uſually gentle, with occaſional calms and breezes; yet it ſometimes blows in very briſk ſqualls. The weather is then generally cloudy and rainy, with a cloſe hot air; often accompanied with much thunder

der and lightning. It is called by the natives *Etoa.*

Though the natives have no very accurate knowledge of thoſe changes, they pretend to have drawn ſome concluſions from their effects. When the ſea has a hollow ſound, and daſhes mildly on the ſhore, they ſay it portends good weather; but, if it founds harſhly, and the waves rapidly ſucceed each other, the reverſe is to be expected.

The ſouth-eaſt part of Otaheite, affords one of the moſt luxuriant proſpects in the univerſe. The hills are high, ſteep, and craggy; but they are covered to the very ſummits with trees and ſhrubs; the rocks ſeeming to poſſeſs the property of producing their verdant clothing. The lower lands and vallies teem with various productions, that grow with exuberant vigour, and convey to the mind of the beholders, an idea, that no country upon earth can vie with this in the ſtrength and beauty of vegetation; nature has been equally liberal in diſtributing rivulets, which glide through every valley, dividing, as they approach the ſea, into ſeveral branches, fertilizing the lands through which they run.

The habitations of the natives are irregularly ſcattered upon the flat land; and many of them, along the ſhore, afforded us a delightful ſcene from our ſhips; eſpecially as the ſea, within the reef, is perfectly ſtill, and affords, at all times, a ſafe navigation for the inhabitants, who are often ſeen paſſing and repaſſing in their canoes. On beholding theſe delightful ſcenes, I have often

often regretted my inability to tranſmit ſuch a deſcription of them, as would convey an impreſſion ſomewhat ſimilar to what I felt, who have been fortunate enough to have been on the ſpot. The natural fertility of the country, combined with the mildneſs and ſerenity of the climate, has rendered the natives ſo careleſs in their cultivation, that the ſmalleſt traces of it cannot, in many places be diſcovered, tho' overflowing with the richeſt productions. The cloth plant, and the *ava*, or intoxicating pepper, are almoſt the only things to which they ſhew any attention.

The bread-fruit tree is never planted, but ſprings from the roots of the old ones, which ſpread themſelves near the ſurface of the ground. Hence we may obſerve, that the inhabitants of Otaheite, inſtead of being under a neceſſity of planting their bread, will rather be obliged to prevent its progreſs; which is, perhaps, ſometimes done, to afford room for a different ſort of trees, which may enable them to make ſome variety in their food.

The principal of theſe trees are the cocoa-nut and plantain; the firſt of which requires no attention, after it appears a foot or two above the ground; but the plantain requires ſome care in the cultivation; for, about three months after it ſhoots up, it begins to bear fruit; during which time it puts forth young ſhoots, which ſupply a ſucceſſion of fruit; the old ſtocks being cut down as the fruit is taken off.

The products of the iſland are more remark-

able for their great abundance than for their variety; and curioſities here are not very numerous. Among theſe may be reckoned a large lake of freſh water, on the top of one of the higheſt mountains, at the diſtance of almoſt two days journey. It is remarkable for its depth, and abounds with eels of an enormous ſize. This being eſteemed the greateſt natural curioſity of the country, travellers, who come from other iſlands, are uſually aſked, among the firſt things, at their return, whether they have ſeen it. There is alſo a ſmall pond of water on this iſland, which has a yellow ſediment at the bottom. It has the appearance of being very good, but has an offenſive taſte, and often proves fatal to thoſe who drink a quantity of it; and thoſe who bathe in it, break out in blotches.

On our arrival here, we were ſtruck with the remarkable contraſt between the inhabitants of Tongataboo, and thoſe of Otaheite; the former being of a robuſt make, and dark colour, and the latter having a diſtinguiſhed delicacy and whiteneſs. That difference, however, did not immediately preponderate in favour of the Otaheiteans; and, when it did, it was perhaps occaſioned more by our becoming accuſtomed to them; the marks, which had recommended the others, beginning now to be forgotten.

The women, however, of Otaheite, poſſeſs all thoſe delicate characteriſtics, which in many countries diſtinguiſh them from the other ſex. The men wear their beards long here, and their hair conſiderably longer than at Tongataboo, which

which gave them a very different appearance. The Otaheiteans are timid and fickle. They are not ſo muſcular and robuſt as the Friendly Iſlanders, ariſing, perhaps, from their being accuſtomed to leſs action; the ſuperior fertility of their country enabling them to lead a more indolent life. They have a plumpneſs and ſmoothneſs of the ſkin; which, though more conſonant with our ideas of beauty, is far from being an advantage; and is attended with a kind of languor in all their motions. This is viſible in their boxing and wreſtling, which diſplay only the feeble efforts of children, if compared to the vigour and activity with which ſuch exerciſes are performed at the Friendly Iſlands.

As perſonal endowments are in high eſtimation among them, they have various methods of improving them, according to their ideas of beauty. Among the *Erreos*, or unmarried men, eſpecially thoſe of ſome conſequence, it is cuſtomary to undergo a kind of phyſical operation, to render them fair; which is done by continuing a month or two in the houſe, wearing a great quantity of cloths the whole time, and eating nothing but bread-fruit, which they ſay is remarkably efficacious in whitening the ſkin. They alſo intimate, that their corpulence and colour, at other times, depend upon their food; being obliged, as the ſeaſons vary, to uſe different food at different times.

Nine-tenths, at leaſt, of their common diet, conſiſt of vegetable food; and the *mahee*, or fermented bread-fruit, which is an article in al-

moſt every meal, prevents coſtiveneſs, and has a ſingular effect in producing a coolneſs about them, which was not perceiveable in us who fed on animal food. To this temperate courſe of life, may perhaps be attributed their having ſo few diſeaſes among them. Indeed, they mention only five or ſix chronic or national diſorders; among which are the dropſy, and the *fefai*, mentioned as frequent at Tongataboo. This was, however, before the arrival of the Europeans; for we have added a diſeaſe to their catalogue, which abundantly ſupplies the place of all the others, and is become almoſt univerſal; and for which they ſeem to have no effectual remedy. The prieſts, indeed, adminiſter a medley of ſimples, but they acknowledge it never cures them. They admit, however, that in ſome few caſes, nature alone has exterminated the poiſon of this loathſome diſeaſe, and produced a perfect recovery. They ſay alſo, that thoſe infected with it, communicate it to others, by handling them, or feeding on the ſame utenſils.

They ſhew an openneſs, and generoſity of diſpoſition, upon all occaſions. Omai, indeed, has frequently ſaid, that they exerciſe cruelty in puniſhing their enemies, and torment them with great deliberation; ſometimes tearing out ſmall pieces of fleſh from different parts of the body; at other times, plucking out the eyes, then cutting off the noſe; and laſtly, completing the buſineſs, by opening the belly. But this is only on very extraordinary occaſions. In

chearfulneſs

chearfulneſs reſults from conſcious innocence, one would imagine their whole lives had been unſullied with a crime. This, however, may be rather imputed to their feelings, which, tho' lively, are never permanent. Under any misfortune, after the critical moment is paſt, they never labour under the appearance of anxiety. Care never produces a wrinkle on their brow; even the approach of death does not deprive them of their vivacity. I have ſeen them, when on the brink of the grave by diſeaſe, and when preparing to attack the enemy: but, in neither of theſe caſes, have I ever obſerved their countenances overclouded with melancholy or dread.

Diſpoſed, as they naturally are, to direct their aims to what will afford them eaſe or pleaſure, all their amuſements tend to excite their amorous paſſions; and their ſongs, with which they are greatly delighted, are directed to the ſame purpoſe. A conſtant ſucceſſion of ſenſual enjoyment, muſt however cloy; and they occaſionally varied them to more refined ſubjects; they chanted their triumphs in war, and their amuſements in peace; their travels and adventures; and the peculiar advantages of their own iſland.

This ſhews that they are immoderately fond of muſic, and though they did not reliſh our complicated compoſitions, they were much delighted with the more melodious ſounds, when produced ſingly, as they, in ſome degree, reſembled the ſimplicity of their own. They equally experience the ſoothing effects produced

by

by particular kinds of motion; which, in many caſes, will allay any perturbation of mind, as ſucceſsfully as muſic. Of this, the following may ſerve as a remarkable inſtance. Walking, one day, about Matavai Point, I ſaw a man in a ſmall canoe, paddling with ſuch expedition, and looking ſo eagerly about him, as to command my whole attention. At firſt, I ſuppoſed he had been pilfering from one of the ſhips, and was purſued; but he preſently repeated his amuſement. He proceeded from the ſhore to the place where the ſwell begins; and, attentively watching its firſt motion, paddled ſwiftly before it, till he perceived it overtook him, and had acquired ſufficient ſtrength to force his canoe before it without paſſing underneath. He then ceaſed paddling, and was carried along as rapidly as the wave, till he was landed upon the beach; when he ſtarted from his canoe, emptied it, and went in purſuit of another ſwell. He ſeemed to experience the moſt ſupreme delight, while he was thus ſwiftly and ſmoothly driven by the ſea. His mind was ſo wholly occupied in this buſineſs, that, though crouds of his countrymen were collected to obſerve our tents and ſhips, as being objects that were both rare and curious to them, he did not notice them in the leaſt. Two or three of the natives drew near, while I was obſerving him, and ſeemed to partake of his felicity; calling out to inform him when there was an appearance of a favourable ſwell. This exerciſe, which I underſtand is very frequent among them, is called *eharoee*.

Though

Though the language of Otaheite ſeems radically the ſame as that of New-Zealand and the Friendly Iſlands, it has not that guttural pronunciation, and is pruned of ſome of the conſonants, with which thoſe dialects abound; which has rendered it, like the manners of the inhabitants, ſoft and ſoothing. It abounds with beautiful and figurative expreſſions, and is ſo copious, that they have above twenty different names for the bread-fruit; as many for the *taro* root, and half that number for the cocoa-nut.

They have one expreſſion correſponding exactly with the phraſeology of the Scriptures, viz. "Yearning of the bowels." They uſe it upon every occaſion, when affected by the paſſions; conſtantly referring pain from grief, deſire, and other affections, to the bowels, as the ſeat of it; where, they imagine, all operations of the mind are alſo performed.

In the arts, they are extremely deficient; yet they pretend to perform cures in ſurgery, which our knowledge in that branch has not enabled us to imitate. Simple fractures are bound up with ſplints, but, if a part of the bone be loſt, they inſert, between the fractured ends, a piece of wood made hallow, to ſupply its place. The *rapaoo*, or ſurgeon, inſpects the wound in about five or ſix days, when he finds the wood is partly covered by the growing fleſh; and, in as many more days, viſits the patient a ſecond time, when it is generally completely covered; and, when he has acquired ſome ſtrength, he bathes in the water, and is reſtored.

Wounds,

Wounds, it is well known, will heal over leaden bullets, and there are ſome inſtances of their healing over other extraneous bodies. But what makes me entertain ſome doubt of the truth of this relation, is, that in thoſe caſes which fell under my obſervation, they were far from being ſo dexterous. I was ſhewn the ſtump of an arm, which had been taken off, that had not the appearance of a ſkilful operation, after making a due allowance for their defective inſtruments. And I ſaw a man going about with a diſlocated ſhoulder, ſome months after he had received the accident, from their being unacquainted with a method of reducing it; though it is one of the ſimpleſt operations of our ſurgery.

Fractures of the ſpine, they know, are mortal; and they alſo know, from experience, in what particular parts of the body wounds prove fatal. Their phyſical knowledge ſeems yet more limited, becauſe, perhaps, their diſeaſes are fewer than their accidents. In ſome caſes, however, the prieſts adminiſter the juices of herbs; and women afflicted with after-pains, or other complaints after child-bearing, uſe a remedy which ſeems unneceſſary in a hot country. Having heated ſome ſtones, they lay a thick cloth over them, covered with a quantity of a ſmall plant of the muſtard kind; and over them is ſpread another cloth. On this they ſeat themſelves, and ſweat profuſely to obtain a cure. This method has been practiſed by the men, tho' ineffectually, for the cure of the venereal *lues*.

It

It is remarkable, that they have no emetic medicines here.

A famine frequently happens in this iſland, notwithſtanding its extreme fertility, in which many people are ſaid to periſh. Whether this calamity be owing to the ſcanty produce of ſome ſeaſons, to over-population, or to wars, I have not been ſufficiently informed; but it has taught them to exerciſe the ſtricteſt œconomy, even in the times of plenty.

In a ſcarcity of proviſion, when their yams and bread-fruit are conſumed, they have recourſe to various roots which grow uncultivated upon the mountains. The *patarra*, which is found in great plenty, is firſt uſed: it ſomewhat reſembles a large potatoe, or yam; and, when in its growing ſtate, is good, but becomes hard and ſtringy when old. They next eat two other roots, one of which appears like *taro*; and then the *ehaee*. Of this there are two ſorts; one of which poſſeſſes deleterious qualities, which requires it to be ſliced, and macerated in water, a night before it is baked for eating. It reſembles, in this reſpect, the *caſſava* root of the Weſt-Indies; but, in the manner they dreſs it, has a very inſipid taſte. This and the *patarra* are creeping plants, the latter having ternate leaves.

A very ſmall portion of animal food is enjoyed by the lower claſs of people; and if, at any time, they obtain any, it is either fiſh, ſea-eggs, or other marine productions; for pork hardly ever falls to their ſhare. Only the *Eree de hoi*, is able to afford pork every day; and the infe-

rior chiefs, according to their riches, perhaps, once a week, a fortnight, or a month. Sometimes, indeed, they are not allowed that; for, when the iſland is impoveriſhed by war, or any other means, a prohibition is granted againſt the killing of hogs, which ſometimes continues in force for ſeveral months, and even for a year or two. In ſuch an interval, the hogs have multiplied ſo faſt, that there have been inſtances of their changing their domeſtic ſtate, and becoming wild.

When this prohibition is taken off, the chiefs aſſemble at the king's habitation, each bringing with him a preſent of hogs. After this, the king orders ſome of them to be killed, of which they all partake, and each returns to his own home, with full permiſſion to kill as many as he pleaſes for his own uſe. On our arrival here, ſuch a prohibition was actually in force, at leaſt in thoſe diſtricts under the immediate direction of Otoo. And, when we quitted Oheitepeha, fearing we ſhould not have gone to Matavai, he ſent a meſſenger aſſuring us, that, as ſoon as the ſhips arrived there, it ſhould be taken off. We found it ſo, but our conſumption of them was ſo great, that there is very little doubt but it would be laid on again, immediately after we had ſailed. A prohibition is ſometimes extended to fowls.

The *ava* is chiefly uſed among the better ſort of people, but this beverage is differently prepared, from that which we ſaw in the Friendly Iſlands. Here they pour a ſmall quantity of

water upon the root, and often bake, roaſt, or bruiſe the ſtalks, without chewing it before it is infuſed. They alſo bruiſe the leaves of the plant here, and pour water upon them, as upon the root. It is not drank in large companies, in that ſociable way which is practiſed among the people at Tongataboo; but it has more pernicious effects here, owing, perhaps, to the manner of its preparation; as we ſaw frequent inſtances of its intoxicating powers.

Many of us, who had viſited theſe iſlands before, were ſurprized to find ſeveral of the natives, who were remarkable for their ſize and corpulency, when we ſaw them laſt, now almoſt reduced to ſkeletons; and the cauſe of this alteration was univerſally attributed to the uſe of the *ava*. Their ſkins were dry, rough, and covered with ſcales; which, they ſay, occaſionally fall off, and their ſkin becomes, in ſome degree, renewed. As an excuſe for ſo deſtructive a practice, they alledge, it is to prevent their growing too corpulent; but it enervates them exceedingly, and probably ſhortens the duration of their lives.

Their meals at Otaheite are very frequent. The firſt is about two o'clock in the morning, after which they go to ſleep; the next is at eight; they dine at eleven, and again, as Omai expreſſed it, at two, and at five; and they go to ſupper at eight. They have adopted ſome very whimſical cuſtoms, in this article of domeſtic life. The women are not only obliged to eat by themſelves, but are even excluded

from partaking of moſt of the better ſorts of food. Turtle or fiſh of the tunny kind, they dare not touch, though it is high in eſteem; ſome particular ſorts of the beſt plantains, are alſo forbidden them; and even thoſe of the firſt rank are ſeldom permitted to eat pork. The children, of both ſexes, alſo eat apart; and the women uſually ſerve up their own provifions.

In this, and many other cuſtoms, relative to their eating, there is ſomething exceedingly myſterious. On our enquiring into the reaſons of it, we were told, it was neceſſary that it ſhould be ſo; and that was the only anſwer we could receive, when we interrogated them upon that ſubject.

They are not ſo obſcure and myſterious in their other cuſtoms reſpecting the females, eſpecially with regard to their connections with the men. When a young man and woman, from mutual choice, agree to cohabit, the man makes a preſent to the father of the girl, of the common neceſſaries of life, as hogs, cloth, or canoes; and if he ſuppoſes he has not received a valuable conſideration for his daughter, he compels her to leave her former friend, and to cohabit with a perſon who may be more liberal. The man, indeed, is always at full liberty to make a new choice; or, ſhould his conſort become a mother, he may deſtroy the child; and afterwards either leave the woman, or continue his connection with her. But, if he adopts the child, and permits it to live, the man and woman are

then conſidered as in the married ſtate; and after that, they ſeldom ſeparate. A man may, however, without being cenſured, join a more youthful partner to his firſt wife, and live with both of them.

The cuſtom of changing their conjugal connections is very general, and is ſo common an occurrence, that they mention it with indifference. The *erreoes*, or thoſe of the better ſort, who poſſeſs the means of purchaſing a ſucceſſion of freſh connections, are generally roaming about; and, having no particular attachment, ſeldom adopt the pain of a ſettled cohabitation. And this licentious plan of life is ſo agreeable to their diſpoſition, that the moſt beautiful of both ſexes exhauſt their youthful days, in practices which would diſgrace the moſt ſavage tribes. Theſe enormities are peculiarly ſhocking in a country, whoſe general character has, in other reſpects, evident traces of the prevalence of humane feelings. When an *erreo* woman brings forth a child, it is ſuffocated by applying a cloth to its mouth and noſe, which has been previouſly dipped in water.

As the women, in ſuch a life, muſt contribute greatly to its happineſs, it is ſurpriſing that they ſhould not only ſuffer the moſt humiliating reſtraints, with regard to food, but ſhould be often treated with a degree of brutality, which one would ſuppoſe a man muſt be incapable of, towards an object for whom he had the leaſt affection or eſteem. It is, however, extremely common to ſee the men beat them

moſt

moſt unmercifully; and unleſs this behaviour proceeds from jealouſy, which both ſexes ſometimes pretend to be infected with, it will be difficult to aſſign a reaſon for it. This may the more readily be admitted as a motive, as I have known many inſtances, where intereſt has been rejected for perſonal beauty; though, even in theſe caſes, they are not ſuſceptible of thoſe delicate ſentiments that reſult from mutual affection. Platonic love is hardly known in Otaheite.

From a notion of cleanlineſs, the cutting of the foreſkin is a practice adopted among them; and they beſtow a reproachful epithet upon thoſe who neglect that operation. When five or ſix lads in a neighbourhood are pretty well grown up, it is made known to a *taboua*, by the father of one of them. The *taboua*, attended by a ſervant, conducts the lads to the top of the hills; and, after ſeating one of them in a proper manner, places a piece of wood beneath the foreſkin; at the ſame time amuſing him, by deſiring him to look aſide at ſome thing which he pretends to ſee. The young man's attention being thus engaged, he immediately cuts through the ſkin with a ſhark's tooth, and ſeperates the divided parts; then, after putting on a bandage, he performs the ſame operation on the other lads who attend him.

Five days after they have been thus diſciplined, they bathe, the bandages are removed, and the matter is cleanſed away. When five days more are expired, they bathe again, and are recovered; but, as a thickneſs of the prepuce remains

remains, occaſioned by the cutting, they again aſcend the mountains with the *tahoua* and ſervant, where a fire is prepared, and ſome ſtones heated; between two of which the prepuce is placed by the *tahoua*, and is gently ſqueezed, in order to remove the thickneſs. This done, they return home, adorned with odoriferous flowers; and the *tahoua* is rewarded by the fathers of the lads, according to their ſeveral abilities, with a preſent of hogs and cloth; and if their poverty will not permit them to make a proper acknowledgement, their relations, on this occaſion, are expected to be liberal.

Their religious ſyſtem abounds in ſingularities, and few of the common people have a competent knowledge of it, that being principally confined to their prieſts, which, indeed, are numerous. They pay no particular reſpect to one god, as poſſeſſing pre-eminence; but believe in a plurality of divinities, who have each a plenitude of power.

As different parts of the iſland, and the other neighbouring iſlands, have different gods, the reſpective inhabitants imagine they have choſen the moſt eminent, or one who is, at leaſt, ſufficiently powerful to protect them, and to ſupply their neceſſities. If he ſhould not give them ſatisfaction, they think it no impiety to change. An inſtance of this kind has lately happened in Tiaraboo, where two divinities have been diſcarded, and Oraa, god of Bolabola, has been adopted in their room. They have probably been induced to make this new choice, becauſe

becauſe his people have been victorious in war; and, having, ſince their new election, been ſucceſsful againſt the inhabitants of *Otaheite-nooe*, it is ſolely imputed to *Oraa*, who literally fights their battles.

In ſerving their gods, their aſſiduity is remarkably conſpicuous. The *whattas*, or offering-places of the *morais* are, in general, loaded with fruits and animals; and almoſt every houſe has a portion of it ſet apart for a ſimilar purpoſe. Many of them are ſo rigidly ſcrupulous in their religious matters, that they will not even begin a meal, till they have laid aſide a morſel for the *eatooa*: and we have ſeen their ſuperſtitious zeal carried to a moſt pernicious height in their human ſacrifices, which are, I fear, too frequent. They probably have recourſe to them to avert misfortunes. Their prayers, which they always chant like the ſongs in their feſtive entertainments, are alſo very frequent.

As in other caſes, ſo in religion, the women are obliged to ſhew their inferiority. When they paſs the *morais*, they muſt partly uncover themſelves, or take an extenſive circuit to avoid them. Though they do not entertain an opinion, that their god muſt be continually conferring benefits, without ſometimes forſaking them; they are leſs concerned at this, than at the attempts of ſome inauſpicious being to injure them. *Etee*, they ſay, is an evil ſpirit, who delights in miſchief; and to whom they make offerings, as well as to their divinity. But all the

the miſchiefs they apprehend from inviſible beings, are merely temporal.

As to the ſoul, they believe it to be both immortal and immaterial; that, during the pangs of death, it keeps fluttering about the lips; and that it aſcends, and is eaten by the deity: that it continues in this ſtate for ſome time; after which it takes its paſſage to a certain place, deſtined to receive the ſouls of men, and has exiſtence in eternal night; or rather in a kind of dawn, or twilight.

They expect no permanent puniſhment hereafter, for crimes committed upon earth; the ſouls of good and bad men being indiſcriminately eaten by the deity. But they conſider this coalition as a kind of neceſſary purification before they enter the regions of bliſs; for their doctrine inculcates, that thoſe who refrain from all ſenſual connection with women ſome months before they depart this life, paſs into their eternal manſion, without ſuch a previous union, as if, by ſuch an abſtinence, they were ſufficiently pure to be exempted from the general lot.

They have not indeed thoſe ſublime conceptions of happineſs, which our religion, and, indeed, our reaſon, teach us to expect hereafter. Immortality is the only great priviledge they think they ſhall acquire by death; for they ſuppoſe that ſpirits are not entirely diveſted of thoſe paſſions, by which they were actuated when combined with material vehicles. Thus, at a meeting of ſouls which were formerly enemies, many conflicts may enſue, which muſt certainly be

ineffectual, as those who are in this invisible state must be invulnerable.

Their reasoning is similar with regard to the meeting of a man and his consort. If the husband departs this life first, the soul of his wife is no stranger to him, on its arrival in the land of spirits. They renew their former intimacy, in a capacious building, called *Tooroa*, where departed souls assemble to recreate themselves with the gods. The husband then conducts her to his separate habitation, where they eternally reside, and have an offspring, which, however, is purely spiritual, as their embraces are supposed to be far different from those of corporeal beings.

Many of their notions respecting the Deity, are extravagantly absurd. They suppose him to be under the influence of those spirits, who derive their existence from him; and that they frequently eat him, though he has power to recreate himself. They cannot converse about immaterial things, without referring to material objects to convey their meaning, and therefore, perhaps, they use this mode of expression.

They further add, that, in the *tooroa*, the deity enquires whether they mean to destroy him, or not; and their determination is unalterable. This is not only known to the spirits, but also to the inhabitants of the earth; for, when the moon is on its wane, they are supposed to be devouring their *eatooa*; and, in the proportion that it increases, he is renewing himself. And the superior, as well as the inferior gods, are liable to this accident.

Other

Other places, they alſo believe, are prepared for the reception of departed ſouls. Thus they are of opinion, that thoſe who are drowned in the ſea, continue there, and enjoy a delightful country, ſumptuous habitations, and every thing that can contribute to their happineſs. They even maintain that all other animals have ſouls; and even trees, fruit and ſtones; which, at their deceaſe, or upon their being conſumed or broken, aſcend to the deity, from whom they paſs into their deſtined manſion.

They imagine, that every temporal bleſſing is derived from their punctual performance of religious offices. They believe that the powerful influence of the divine ſpirit is univerſally diffuſed, and therefore it cannot be matter of ſurprize that they adopt many ſuperſtitious opinions concerning its operations. Sudden deaths, and all other accidents, they ſuppoſe to be effected under the immediate impulſe of ſome divinity. If a man receives a wound in his toe, by ſtumbling againſt a ſtone, it is imputed to an *Eatooa*.

In the night, on approaching a *toopapaoo*, where dead bodies are expoſed, they are ſtartled and terrified; as many of our ignorant and ſuperſtitious people are at the ſight of a churchyard, or with the apprehenſions of ghoſts. They have implicit confidence in dreams, ſuppoſing them to be communications from their Deity, or from the ſpirits of their friends who have departed this life; and that thoſe who are favoured with them can foretel future events: but this kind of knowledge is limited to particular per-

ſons. Omai pretended to have theſe communications. He aſſured us, that, on the 26th of July, 1776, his father's ſoul had intimated to him in a dream, that he ſhould land ſomewhere in three days; but he was unfortunate in his firſt prophetic attempt, for we did not get into Teneriffe till the firſt of Auguſt.

Their dreamers, however, are thought little inferior to their inſpired prieſts and prieſteſſes, whoſe predictions are univerſally credited; and all undertakings of conſequence are determined by them. Opoony has a particular eſteem for the prieſteſs who perſuaded him to invade Ulietea, and always conſults her previous to his going to war. Our old doctrine of planetary influence, they, in ſome degree, adopt; and are ſometimes regulated, in their public counſels, by the appearances of the moon. If, on its firſt appearance after the change, it lies horizontally, they are encouraged to engage in war, and ſeem confident of ſucceſs.

They have ſtrange obſcure traditions concerning the creation. Some goddeſs, they ſay, had a lump of earth ſuſpended in a cord, and, by giving it a ſwing round, ſcattered about ſeveral pieces of land, which conſtituted Otaheite and the adjacent iſlands; and that they were all peopled by one of each ſex, who originally fixed at Otaheite; but this only reſpects their own immediate creation; for they admit of an univerſal one before this. Their remoteſt account extends to Tatooma and Tapuppa, who are male and female rocks, and ſupport our globe. Theſe

begat

begat Totoro, who was killed and divided into parts or parcels of land; then Otaia and Oroo were produced, who were afterwards married, and firſt begat land, and then a race of gods. Otaia being killed, Oroo marries her ſon, a god, named Teorraha, whom ſhe orders to create animals, more land, and every kind of food found upon the earth. She alſo ordered him to create a ſky, which is ſupported by men, called Teeferei. The ſpots obſervable in the moon, they ſay, are groves of a certain tree which once grew in Otaheite, and being accidentally deſtroyed, ſome doves carried its ſeeds thither, where they flouriſh at this day.

They have many religious and hiſtorical legends; one of which, relative to eating human fleſh, is, in ſubſtance, as follows: A very long time ago, there lived at Otaheite, two men who were called *Taheeai*; a name which is now given to cannibals. They inhabited the mountains, whence they iſſued forth, and murdered the natives, whom they afterwards devoured, and thus prevented the progreſs of population. Two brothers, anxious to rid the country of ſuch enemies, ſucceſsfully put in practice a ſtratagem for their deſtruction. They lived farther upward than the *Taheeai*, and were ſo ſituated, that they could converſe with them without hazarding their own ſafety. They invited them to partake of an entertainment, to which they readily conſented. The brothers then heated ſome ſtones in a fire, and thruſting them into pieces of *mahee*, requeſted one of the *Taheeai* to

open

open his mouth; when one of thoſe pieces was immediately dropped in, and ſome water poured after it, which, in quenching the ſtone, made a hiſſing noiſe and killed him. The other was entreated to do the ſame, but, at firſt declined it, mentioning the conſequences of his companion's eating: but, upon being aſſured that the food was excellent, that theſe effects were only temporary, and that his companion would ſoon recover, he was ſo credulous as to ſwallow the bait, and was alſo killed.

Their bodies were then cut to pieces, and buried by the natives, who rewarded the brothers with the government of the iſland, for delivering them from ſuch monſters. They reſided at Whapaeenoo, a diſtrict in the iſland, where there now remains a bread-fruit tree, which was once the property of the *Tabeeais*. They had a woman who lived with them, that had two enormous teeth. After they were killed, ſhe lived at Otaha; and, when ſhe died, ſhe was ranked among their deities. She did not, like the men, feed upon human fleſh; but, from the prodigious ſize of her teeth, the natives ſtill call any animal that has large tuſks, *Tabeeai*.

This ſtory, it muſt be acknowledged, is as natural as that of Hercules deſtroying the hydra, or of Jack the Giant-killer. But it does not appear that there is any moral couched under it, any more than under moſt of the old fables, which have been received as truths in ignorant ages. It, however was not injudiciouſly introduced, as ſerving to expreſs the deteſtation entertained

tertained here againſt cannibals. And yet, it appears probable, from ſome circumſtances, that the natives of theſe iſles formerly fed upon human fleſh. Upon aſking Omai a few queſtions upon this ſubject, he reſolutely denied it; though, at the ſame time, he related a fact within his own knowledge, which almoſt eſtabliſhes ſuch a conjecture.

When the Bolabola men defeated thoſe of Huaheine, many of his kinſmen were ſlain; but a relation of his had an opportunity of being revenged, when the people of Bolabola were worſted in their turn; and, cutting a piece of fleſh from the thigh of one of his enemies, he broiled and devoured it. The offering made to the chief, of the eye of the perſon ſacrificed, appears to be a veſtige of a cuſtom that once exiſted to a greater extent.

The principal characteriſtics of the ſovereign, are, the being inveſted with the *maro*, the preſiding at human ſacrifices, and the blowing of the conch-ſhell. On hearing the latter, every ſubject is obliged to bring food, in proportion to his circumſtances, to his royal reſidence. Their veneration for his name, on ſome occaſions, they carry to a moſt extravagant height. When he accedes to the *maro*, if any words, in the language are found to have a reſemblance to it in ſound, they are immediately changed for others; and, if any man ſhould be preſumptuous enough to continue the uſe of thoſe words, not only he, but his whole family, are put to death.

A ſimiliar fate attends all thoſe who ſhall dare to apply the ſacred name of the ſovereign to any animal. Whence Omai, when in England, expreſſed his indignation, that the names of prince or princeſs ſhould be given to our dogs or horſes. But though death is the puniſhment for taking this liberty with the name of the ſovereign, abuſe againſt his government is only puniſhed with the forfeiture of land and houſes.

The ſovereign never deſigns to enter the habitation of any of his ſubjects; in every diſtrict, where he viſits, he has houſes belonging to himſelf. And if, by accident, he ſhould ever be obliged to deviate from this rule, the habitation thus honoured with his preſence, together with its furniture, is entirely burnt. When preſent, his ſubjects uncover to him as low as the waiſt; and when he is at any particular place, a pole, with a piece of cloth affixed to it, is ſet up in ſome conſpicuous part near, on which the ſame honours are beſtowed. To the firſt part of this ceremony his brothers are entitled; but the women only uncover to the royal females.

They are even ſuperſtitious in reſpect to their ſovereign, and eſteem his perſon as almoſt ſacred. To theſe circumſtances, perhaps, he is indebted for the quiet poſſeſſion of his dominions. Even the people of Tiaraboo admit his claim to the ſame honours, though they eſteem their own chief as more powerful, and aſſert that, ſhould the reigning family become extinct, he would ſucceed to the government of the whole iſland.

This

This indeed is probable, as Wahejadooa, excluſive of Tiaraboo, poſſeſſes many diſtricts of Opooreanoo. The extent of his territories is, therefore, almoſt equal to thoſe of Otoo; and his part of the iſland is more populous and fertile. His ſubjects too, have ſhewn their ſuperiority, by frequently defeating thoſe of Otaheite-nooe, whom they hold in a contemptible light, as warriors; and over whom they might be eaſily victorious, if their chief ſhould be inclined to put it to the teſt.

The people, excluſive of the *Eree de hoi*, and his family, are claſſed in the following order. The *Erees*, or powerful chiefs; the *Manahoone*, or vaſſals; and the *Teou*, or *Toutou*, ſervants or ſlaves. The men, agreeably to the regular inſtitution, connect themſelves with women of their reſpective ranks; but if with one of an inferior claſs, and ſhe brings forth a child, it is not only preſerved, but is entitled to the rank of the father; unleſs he ſhould happen to be an *Eree*, in which caſe the child is killed.

If a woman of condition permits a man of inferior rank to officiate as a huſband, the children they produce are alſo killed. And if a *Teou* be detected in an intrigue with a female of the royal family, he is puniſhed with death. The ſon of the *Eree de hoi*, at his birth, ſucceeds his father in titles and honours; but, if he has no children, the government devolves to the brother at his death. Poſſeſſions, in other families, deſcend to the eldeſt ſon, who is, never-

theleſs, obliged to ſupport his brothers and ſiſters, and allow them houſes on his eſtates.

Otaheite is divided into ſeveral diſtricts, the boundaries of which are generally rivulets or low hills; but the ſubdiviſions, by which particular property is aſcertained, are pointed out by large ſtones which have continued from generation to generation. Quarrels are ſometimes produced, by the removal of theſe ſtones, which are decided by battle; each party claiming the aſſiſtance of his friends. But, upon a complaint being properly made to the *Eree de hoi*, he determines the difference in an amicable manner.

Theſe offences, however are not common; and property ſeems to be as ſecure here, from long cuſtom, as from the ſevereſt laws in other countries. It is an eſtabliſhed practice among them, that crimes which are not of a general nature, are left to be puniſhed by the party who is injured, ſuppoſing that he will decide as equitably as a perſon totally unconcerned: and, long cuſtom having allotted certain puniſhments for certain crimes, he may inflict them, without being amenable to any one. If, for inſtance, any perſon be detected ſtealing, which is uſually done in the night, the owner of the goods ſtolen may kill the thief immediately. But they ſeldom inflict ſo ſevere a puniſhment, unleſs the property taken is very valuable; ſuch as plaited hair and breaſt-plates. When only cloth, or hogs are ſtolen, and the robber eſcapes, if, upon his being afterwards diſcovered, he engages to return the ſame number of hogs, and pieces

of

of cloth, he is acquitted of the offence; or, at moſt, receives a ſlight beating.

If, in a quarrel, one perſon ſhould kill another, the friends of the deceaſed attack the ſurvivor and his adherents. If they are victorious, they take poſſeſſion of the houſe and property of the other party; but, if they are vanquiſhed, the reverſe takes place. Should a *Manahoone* kill the ſlave of a chief, the latter ſeizes the property of the former, who flies the country. A few months after, he returns, and, finding his ſtock of hogs increaſed, makes a large preſent of theſe, and other valuable articles, to the *Toutou*'s maſter, who generally conſiders it as a compenſation, and ſuffers him to repoſſeſs his premiſes. But, it is not ſurpriſing that the killing of a man ſhould be conſidered as ſo trifling an offence, among a people who do not think it a crime to murder their own children. On converſing with them concerning ſuch inſtances of unnatural cruelty, and aſking them if their chiefs were not offended, and did not puniſh them; they ſaid the chief had no right to interfere in ſuch caſes, every one being at liberty to do what he pleaſed with his own child.

Though the people, their cuſtoms and manners, and the productions of the iſlands in the neighbourhood, may, in general, be conſidered the ſame as at Otaheite, yet there are a few differences. In the little iſland Mataia, or Oſnaburgh Iſland, which lies twenty leagues eaſt of Otaheite, is ſpoken a different dialect from

that of Otaheite. The men of Matdia alſo wear long hair; and, previous to their fighting, cover their arm with ſomething beſet with ſhark's teeth, and their bodies with a ſkin of fiſhes, not unlike ſhagreen. They are likewiſe ornamented with poliſhed pearl ſhells, which make a refulgent glittering in the ſun; and they have a very large one before, which covers them like a ſhield.

In the language of Otaheite, there are many words and phraſes very different from thoſe of the iſlands to the weſt-ward of it. It is remarkable for producing, in great abundance, that delicious fruit which we call apples, which are not to be found in any of the others, except Eimeo. It alſo produces an odoriferous wood, called *taboi*, which is much eſteemed at the other iſles. Huaheine and Eimeo produce more yams than the other iſlands; and upon the hills at Mouroöa, a particular bird is found, which is highly valued for its white feathers.

Beſides the number or cluſter of iſlands, extending from Mataia to Mouroöa, we were informed by the people at Otaheite, that there was a low uninhabited iſland, called Mopeeha; and alſo ſeveral low iſlands, to the north-eaſtward, at the diſtance of about two days ſail with a fair wind.

At Matareeva, it is ſaid to be cuſtomary, for men to preſent their daughters to ſtrangers who viſit that iſland. The pairs, however, muſt lie near each other for the ſpace of five nights, without preſuming to take any liberties. On

the

the ſixth evening, the father entertains his gueſt with food, and orders the daughter to receive him, that night, as her huſband. Though the bed-fellow be ever ſo diſagreeable to the ſtranger, he muſt not dare to expreſs the leaſt diſlike; for that is an unpardonable affront, and puniſhable with death. Forty men of Bolabola, whom curioſity had incited to go to Mataeeva, were treated in this manner; one of them having declared his averſion to the female who fell to his lot, in the hearing of a boy, who mentioned it to the father. Fired with this information, the Mataeevans fell upon them; but the Bolabolans killed thrice their own number tho' with the loſs of the whole party except five. Theſe, at firſt, hid themſelves in the woods, and afterwards effected their eſcape in a canoe.

The low iſles are, perhaps, the fartheſt navigation performed by the inhabitants of Otaheite, and the Society Iſlands. Monſieur de Bougainville is certainly in an error, when he ſays, "Theſe people ſometimes navigate at the diſtance of more than three hundred leagues."* For it is deemed a ſort of prodigy, that a canoe, which was once driven from Otaheite in a ſtorm, ſhould have arrived at Mopeeha, though directly to leeward, at no great diſtance. Their knowledge of diſtant iſlands is merely traditional; communicated to them by the natives of thoſe iſlands who have been accidentally driven upon their coaſts.

Upon our quitting Bolabola, and taking leave of

* Bougainville's Voyage Autour du Monde. p. 228.

of the Society Iſlands, on Monday the 8th of December, we ſteered to the north-ward, with the wind between north-eaſt and eaſt; ſcarce ever having it in the ſouth-eaſt point, till after we had croſſed the equator. Though a year and five months had now elapſed ſince our departure from England, during which period we had not been, upon the whole, unprofitably employed. Captain Cook was ſenſible, that, with reſpect to the principal object of his inſtructions, our voyage might be conſidered, at this time, as only at its commencement; and, therefore, his attention to whatever might contribute towards our ſafety and final ſucceſs, was now to be exerted as it were anew. He had with this view examined into the ſtate of our proviſions at the iſlands we had laſt viſited; and having now, on leaving them, proceeded beyond the extent of his former diſcoveries, he ordered an accurate ſurvey to be taken of all the ſtores that were in each ſhip, that, by being fully informed of the quantity and condition of every article, he might know how to uſe them to the greateſt advantage.

Before we quitted the Society Iſles, we had taken every opportunity of enquiring of the natives, whether there were any iſlands ſituate in a northerly or north-weſterly direction from them; but it did not appear that they knew of any: nor did we meet with any thing by which the vicinity of land was indicated, till we began, about the latitude of 8° ſouth, to ſee boobies, men-of-war birds, terns, tropic-birds, and a few other

ther ſorts. Our longitude, at this time, was 205° eaſt. In the night between the 22d and 23d, we croſſed the equinoctial line; and on the 24th, ſoon after day-break, we diſcovered land bearing north-eaſt by eaſt. It was found, upon our making a nearer approach to it, to be one of thoſe low iſlands which are ſo frequently met with in this ocean between the tropics; that is, a narrow bank of land that encloſes the ſea within. We obſerved ſome cocoa-nut trees in two or three places; but the land in general had a very ſteril aſpect. At twelve o'clock it was about four miles diſtant. On the weſtern ſide we found the depth of water to be from forty to fourteen fathoms, over a ſandy bottom.

Captain Cook being of opinion that this iſland would prove a convenient place for procuring turtle, reſolved to anchor here. We accordingly dropped our anchors in thirty fathoms water; and a boat was immediately diſpatched to ſearch for a commodious landing place. When ſhe returned, the officer who had been employed in this ſearch, reported, that he found no place where a boat could land; but that fiſh greatly abounded in the ſhoal-water, without the breakers. Early the next morning, which was Chriſtmas-day, two boats were ſent, one from each ſhip, to examine more accurately whether it was practicable to land; and, at the ſame time, two others were ordered out, to fiſh at a grappling near the ſhore. Theſe laſt returned about eight, with as many fiſh as weighed upwards of two hundred pounds. Encouraged by this ſucceſs,

ceſs, the Commodore diſpatched them again after breakfaſt; and he then went himſelf in another boat, to view the coaſt, and attempt landing, which, however, he found to be impracticable. The two boats which had been ſent out on the ſame ſearch, returned about twelve o'clock; and the maſter, who was in that belonging to the Reſolution, reported to Captain Cook, that, about four or five miles to the north-ward, there being a break in the land, and a channel into the lagoon, there was conſequently a proper place for landing; and that he had found off this entrance the ſame ſoundings as we had where we now were ſtationed. In conſequence of this report we weighed, and, after two or three trips, anchored again over a bottom of fine dark ſand, before a little iſland lying at the entrance of the lagoon.

On Friday the 26th, in the morning, the Commodore ordered Captain Clerke to ſend out a boat, with an officer in it, to the ſouth-eaſt part of the lagoon, in queſt of turtle; and went himſelf with Mr King, each in a boat, to the north-eaſt part. It was his intention to have gone to the eaſtern extremity; but the wind not permitting it, he and Mr King landed more to leeward, on a ſandy flat, where they caught one turtle, which was the only one they ſaw in the lagoon. They waded through the water to an iſland, where they found nothing but a few birds. Captain Cook, leaving Mr King here to obſerve the ſun's meridian altitude, proceeded to the land that bounds the ſea towards the north-weſt,

which

which he found even more barren than the laſt-mentioned iſle; but walking over to the ſea-coaſt, he obſerved five turtles cloſe to the ſhore, one of which he caught: he then returned on board, as did Mr King ſoon afterwards. Though ſo few turtles were obſerved by theſe two gentlemen, we did not deſpair of a ſupply; for ſome of the officers of the Diſcovery, who had been aſhore to the ſouth-ward of the channel leading into the lagoon, had had more ſucceſs, and caught ſeveral.

The next morning, the cutter and pinnace were diſpatched, under the command of Mr King, to the ſouth eaſt part of the iſland, within the lagoon, to catch turtle; and the ſmall cutter was ſent towards the north for the ſame purpoſe. Some of Captain Clerke's people having been on ſhore all night, had been ſo fortunate as to turn upwards of forty turtles on the ſand, which were this day brought on board; and, in the courſe of the afternoon, the party detached to the north-ward returned with half a dozen; and being ſent back again, continued there till we departed from the iſland, having, upon the whole, pretty good ſucceſs. The day following (the 28th) Captain Cook, accompanied by Mr Bailey, landed on the iſland ſituate between the two channels into the lagoon, to prepare the teleſcopes for obſerving the ſolar eclipſe that was to happen on the 30th. Towards noon, Mr King returned with one boat, and eight turtles; ſeven being left behind to be brought by the other boat, whoſe people were

occupied in catching more; and, in the evening, the ſame boat conveyed them proviſions and water. Mr Williamſon now went to ſuperintend that buſineſs in the room of Mr King, who remained on board, in order to attend the obſervation of the eclipſe. The next day, the two boats, laden with turtle, were ſent back to the ſhip by Mr Williamſon, who, at the ſame time, in a meſſage to Captain Cook, requeſted, that the boats might be ordered round by ſea, as he had diſcovered a landing-place on the ſouth-eaſt ſide of the iſland, where the greateſt numbers of turtle were caught; ſo that, by diſpatching the boats thither, the trouble of carrying them over the land (as had hitherto been done to the inſide of the lagoon, would be ſaved. This advice was followed.

On Tueſday the 30th, Captain Cook, and Meſſrs King and Bailey, repaired in the morning to the ſmall iſland above-mentioned, to obſerve the eclipſe of the ſun. The ſky was overcaſt at times; but it was clear when the eclipſe ended. In the afternoon, the party who had been employed in catching turtle at the ſouth-eaſtern part of the iſland, returned on bord, except a ſailor belonging to Captain Clerke's ſhip, who had been miſſing for two days. At firſt, there were two men who had loſt their way; but happening to diſagree with reſpect to the track that was moſt likely to bring them to their companions, they had ſeparated; and one of them found means to rejoin the party, after an abſence of twenty-four hours, during which he

he had experieneed great diſtreſs. There being no freſh water in the whole iſland, and not one cocoa-nut tree in that part of it, he, in order to allay his thirſt, had recourſe to the extraordinary expedient of drinking the blood of turtle, which he killed for that purpoſe. His method of refreſhing himſelf, when fatigued, was equally ſingular, though he ſaid he felt the good effect of it: he undreſſed himſelf, and lay down in the ſhallow water on the beach for ſome time.

How theſe two men had contrived to loſe their way, was a matter of aſtoniſhment. The land over which their journey lay, from the ſea-coaſt to the lagoon, where the boats were ſtationed, did not exceed three miles acroſs; nor was there any thing that could impede their view; for the country was level, with a few ſhrubs diſperſed about it; and, from many parts, the maſts of our veſſels could be eaſily diſcerned. This, however, was a rule of direction which they did not think of; nor did they recollect in what part of the iſland the ſhips lay at anchor; and they were totally at a loſs how to get back to them, or to the party they had ſo careleſsly ſtraggled from. Conſidering what ſtrange people the generality of ſailors are, while on ſhore, we might, inſtead of being much ſurprized that theſe two ſhould thus loſe themſelves, rather wonder that no more of the party were miſſing.

Captain Clerke was no ſooner informed that one of the ſtragglers was ſtill in this diſagreeable

ſituation, than he detached a party in ſearch of him; but neither the man nor the party having returned, the next morning the Commodore ordered two boats into the lagoon, to proſecute the ſearch by different tracks. In a ſhort time after, Captain Clerke's detachment returned, with their loſt companion; in conſequence of which the boats diſpatched into the lagoon were called back by ſignal. This man's diſtreſs muſt have been far greater than that of the other ſtragglers not only as he had been loſt a longer time, but as he was too delicate to drink turtle's blood.

Having ſome yams and cocoa-nuts on board, in a ſtate of vegetation, we planted them, by Captain Cook's order, on the ſmall iſland where he had obſerved the late eclipſe; and ſome ſeeds of melons were ſown in another place. The Captain alſo left on that little iſle a bottle, containing the following inſcription:

Georgius Tertius, Rex, 31. Decembris, 1777.
Naves { *Reſolution, Jac. Cook, Pr.*
{ *Diſcovery, Car. Clerke, Pr.*

On Thurſday the 1ſt of January, 1778, the Commodore ſent out ſeveral boats to bring on board our different parties employed aſhore, with the turtle which they had caught. It being late before this buſineſs was completed, he thought proper to defer ſailing till the next morning. We procured at this iſland, for both ſhips, about three hundred turtles, which weighed, one with another, about ninety pounds: they

they were all of the green ſort, and, perhaps, not inferior in goodneſs to any in the world. We alſo caught, with hook and line, a great quantity of fiſh, principally conſiſting of cavallies, ſnappers, and a few rock-fiſh of two ſpecies, one with whitiſh ſtreaks ſcattered about, and the other with numerous blue ſpots.

The ſoil of this iſland (to which Captain Cook gave the name of Chriſtmas Iſland, as we kept that feſtival here) is, in ſome places, light and blackiſh, compoſed of ſand, the dung of birds, and rotten vegetables. In other parts, it is formed of broken coral-ſtones, decayed ſhells, and other marine productions. Theſe are depoſited in long, narrow ridges, lying parrallel with the ſea-coaſt; and muſt have been thrown up by the waves, though they do not reach, at preſent, within a mile of ſome of theſe places. This ſeems to prove inconteſtably, that the iſland has been produced by different acceſſions from the ſea, and is in a ſtate of augmentation; the broken pieces of coral, and likewiſe many of the ſhells being too large and heavy to have been brought from the beach by any birds to the places where they are now lying. We could not find any where a drop of freſh water, tho' we frequently dug for it. We met with ſeveral ponds of ſalt water, which, as they had no viſible communication with the ſea, were probably filled by the water filtrating through the ſand during the time of high tides. One of the men who loſt their way found ſome ſalt on the ſouth-eaſtern part of the iſland. We could not diſcover

ver the ſmalleſt traces of any human creature having ever been here before us; and, indeed, ſhould any one be accidentaly driven on the iſland, or left there, he would hardly be able to prolong his exiſtence. For, though there are birds and fiſh in abundance, there are no viſible means of allaying thirſt, nor any vegetable that would ſerve as a ſubſtitute for bread, or correct the bad effects of an animal diet. On the few cocoa-nut trees upon the iſland, we found very little fruit, and that little not good.

A few low trees were obſerved in ſome parts, beſides ſeveral ſmall ſhrubs and plants, which grew in a very languid manner. We found a ſort of purſlain, a ſpecies of *fida* or Indian mallow, and another plant that ſeemed, from its leaves, to be a *meſembryanthemum*, with two ſorts of graſs. Under the low trees ſat vaſt numbers of a new ſpecies of tern, or egg-bird, black above, and white below, having a white arch on the forehead. Theſe birds are ſomewhat larger than the common noddy: their eggs are bluiſh, and ſpeckled with black. There were likewiſe many common boobies; a ſort greatly reſembling a gannet; and a chocolate-coloured ſpecies, with a white belly. Men-of-war birds, curliews, plovers, tropic-birds, petrels, *&c.* are alſo to be ſeen here. We ſaw ſeveral rats, ſmaller than ours. There were numbers of land-crabs, and ſmall lizards.

Chriſtmas Iſland is ſuppoſed by Captain Cook to be between fifteen and twenty leagues in circuit.

ſuit. Its form is ſemi circular; or like the moon in her laſt quarter, the two horns being the north and ſouth points. The weſt ſide, or the ſmall iſland ſituate at the entrance into the lagoon, lies in the longitude of 202° 30′ eaſt, and in the latitude of 1° 59′ north.

Like moſt of the other iſles in this ocean, Chriſtmas Iſland is ſurrounded by a reef of coral rock, extending but a little way from the ſhore; and further out than this reef, on the weſtern ſide, is a bank of ſand, which extends a mile into the ſea. There is good anchorage on this bank, in any depth between eighteen and thirty fathoms. During our continuance here, the wind generally blew a freſh gale at eaſt by ſouth, or eaſt; and we had conſtantly a great ſwell from the north-ward, which broke on the reef in a very violent ſurf.

Weighing anchor at day-break, on Friday the 2d of January, 1778, we reſumed our northerly courſe, with a gentle breeze at eaſt, and eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, which continued till we arrived in the latitude of 7° 45′ north, and the longitude of 205° eaſt, where we had a day of perfect calm. A north-eaſt-by-eaſt wind then ſucceeded, which blew faintly at firſt, but freſhened as we proceeded north-ward. We daily obſerved tropic birds, men-of-war birds, boobies, *&c.* and between the latitude of 10° and 11° north, we ſaw ſeveral turtles. Though all theſe are conſidered as ſigns of the proximity of land, we diſcovered none till early in the morning of Sunday the 18th, when an iſland appeared, bearing north eaſt by

eaſt.

eaſt. Not long after, more land was ſeen, which bore north, and was totally detached from the former. At noon, the firſt was ſuppoſed to be eight or nine leagues diſtant. Our longitude, at this time, was 200° 14′ eaſt, and our latitude, 21° 12′ north. The next day, at ſun-riſe, the iſland firſt ſeen bore eaſt, at the diſtance of ſeveral leagues. Not being able to reach this, we ſhaped our courſe for the other, and ſoon after, obſerved a third iſland, bearing weſt north-weſt.

We had now a fine breeze at eaſt-by-north; and, at noon, the ſecond iſland, named Atooi, for the eaſt end of which we were ſteering, was about two leagues, diſtant. As we made a nearer approach, many of the inhabitants put off from the ſhore in their canoes, and very readily came along-ſide the ſhips. We were agreeably ſurpriſed to find that they ſpoke a dialect of the Otaheitean language. They could not be prevailed upon by any intreaties to come on board. Captain Cook tied ſome braſs medals to a rope, which he gave to thoſe who were in one of the canoes; and they, in return, faſtened ſome mackarel to the rope, by way of equivalent. This was repeated; and ſome ſmall nails, or pieces of iron, were given them; for which they gave in exchange ſome more fiſh, and a ſweet potatoe; a ſure indication of their having ſome notion of bartering, or, at leaſt, of returning one preſent for another. One of them even offered for ſale the piece of ſtuff which he wore about his waiſt. Thoſe people did not

exceed

exceed the ordinary ſize, and were ſtoutly made. Their complexion was brown; and though there appeared to be little difference in the caſts of their colour, there was a conſiderable variation in their features. Moſt of them had their hair cropped rather ſhort; a few had it tied in a bunch at the top of the head; and others ſuffered it to flow looſe. It ſeemed to be naturally black; but the generality of them had ſtained it with ſome ſtuff which communicated to it a brownish colour. Moſt of them had pretty long beards. They had no ornaments about their perſons, nor did we obſerve that they had their ears perforated. Some of them were *tatooed* on the hands, or near the groin; and the pieces of cloth which were worn by them round their middle, were curiouſly coloured with white, black, and red. They ſeemed to be mild and good-natured; and were furniſhed with no arms of any kind, except ſome ſmall ſtones, which they had manifeſtly brought for their own defence; and theſe they threw into the ſea when they found that there was no occaſion for them.

As we perceived no ſigns of an anchoring-place at this eaſtern extremity of the iſland, we bore away to leeward, and ranged along the ſouth-eaſt ſide, at the diſtance of about a mile and a half from the ſhore. The canoes left us when we made ſail; but others came off, as we proceeded along the coaſt, and brought with them pigs and ſome excellent potatoes, which they exchanged for whatever we offered to them; and ſeveral ſmall pigs were purchaſed by

us for a ſix-penny nail. We paſſed diverſe villages; ſome of which were ſituated near the ſea, and others further up the country. The inhabitants of all of them came in crowds to the ſhore, and aſſembled on the elevated places to take a view of the ſhips. On the ſide of the iſland the land riſes in a gentle acclivity from the ſea to the bottom of the mountains, which occupy the central part of the country, except at one place near the eaſtern end, there they riſe immediately from the ſea; they ſeemed to be compoſed of ſtone, or rocks lying in horizontal ſtrata. We obſerved a few trees about the villages; near which we could alſo diſcern ſeveral plantations of ſugar-canes and plantains. We continued to ſound, but did not ſtrike ground with a line of fifty fathoms, till we came abreaſt of a low point, near the north-weſt extremity of the iſland, where we found from twelve to fourteen fathoms, over a rocky bottom. Having paſſed this point, we met with twenty fathoms, then ſixteen, twelve, and at laſt five, over a bottom of ſand. We ſpent the night in ſtanding off and on; and the next morning, ſtood in for the land. We were met by ſeveral canoes filled with natives, ſome of whom ventured to come on board.

None of the inhabitants we ever met with before in any other iſland or country, were ſo aſtoniſhed as theſe people were, upon entering a ſhip. Their eyes were inceſſantly roving from one object to another; and the wildneſs of their looks and geſtures, fully indicated their perfect ignorance

ignorance with reſpect to every thing they ſaw; and ſtrongly marked to us, that they had never, till the preſent time, been viſited by Europeans, nor been acquainted with any of our commodities, except iron. This metal, however, they had in all probability, only heard off, or had perhaps known it in ſome inconſiderable quantity, brought to them at a remote period. They aſked for it by the appellation of *hamaite*, referring probably to ſome inſtrument, in making which iron could be ſerviceably employed; for they applied that name to the blade of a knife, though they had no idea of that particular inſtrument, which they could not even handle properly. They alſo frequently called iron by the name of *toe*, which ſignifies a hatchet, or adze. On our ſhewing them ſome beads, they firſt aſked what they were; and then, whether they were to be eaten. But, on their being informed, that they were to be hung in their ears, they rejected them as uſeleſs. They were equally indifferent with regard to a looking-glaſs that we offered them, and returned it for a ſimilar reaſon. China cups, plates of earthenware, and other things of that kind, were ſo new to them, that they aſked whether they were made of wood. They were, in many reſpects, naturally polite, or, at leaſt, cautious of giving offence. Some of them, juſt before their venturing on board, repeated a long prayer; and others, afterwards ſung and made various motions with their hands. On their firſt entering the ſhip, they attempted to ſteal every

thing that they could lay hands on, or rather to take it openly, as if they ſuppoſed that we either ſhould not reſent ſuch behaviour, or not hinder it. But we ſoon convinced them of their error; and when they obſerved that we kept a watchful eye over them, they became leſs active in appropriating to themſelves what did not belong to them.

About nine o'clock Captain Cook diſpatched Lieutenant Williamſon, with three armed boats, to look out for a proper landing-place, and for freſh water; with orders, that, if he ſhould find it neceſſary to land in ſearch of the latter, he ſhould not allow more than one man to accompany him out of the boats. The very moment they were putting off from the ſhip, one of the iſlanders having ſtolen a cleaver, leaped overboard, got into his canoe, and haſtened towards the ſhore, while the boats purſued him in vain.

The reaſon of the Commodore's order that the crews of the boats ſhould not go on ſhore, was, that he might prevent, if poſſible, the importation of a dangerous diſeaſe into this iſland, which he knew ſome of our people now laboured under, and which we, unfortunately, had already communicated to other iſlands in this ocean. From the ſame motive he commanded that all female viſitants ſhould be excluded from both the ſhips. Many perſons of this ſex had come off in their canoes. Their features, complexion and ſtature were not very different from thoſe of the men; and though their countenan-

ces

ces were extremely open and agreeable, few traces of delicacy were visible either in their faces, or other proportions. The only difference in their dress, was their having a piece of cloth about their bodies, reaching from near the middle almost down to the knees, instead of the *mato* worn by the male-sex. They were as much inclined to favour us with their company on board, as some of the men were; but the Commodore was extremely desirous of preventing all connection, which might, in all probability, convey an irreparable injury to themselves, and afterwards, through their means, to the whole nation. Another prudent precaution was taken, by strictly enjoining, that no person capable of communicating the infection should be sent upon duty out of the ships.

Captain Cook had paid equal attention to the same object, when he first visited the Friendly Isles; but he afterwards found, to his great regret, that his endeavours had not succeeded. And there is reason to apprehend, that this will constantly be the case, in such voyages as ours, whenever it is necessary that many people should be employed on shore. The opportunities and incitements to an amorous intercourse are then too numerous to be effectually guarded against; and however confident a commander may be of the health of his men, he is often undeceived too late. Among a number of men, there are in general to be found some, who, out of bashfulness, endeavour to conceal their having any venereal symptoms: and there are others so profligate

fligate and abandoned, as not to care to whom they communicate this diſeaſe. We had an inſtance of the laſt remark at Tongataboo, in the Gunner of the Diſcovery, who had been ſtationed on ſhore. After knowing that he had contracted this diſorder, he continued to have connections with different women, who were ſuppoſed to have been, till that time, free from any infection. His companions remonſtrated to him on this ſcandalous behaviour without effect, till Captain Clerke, being informed of ſuch a dangerous irregularity of conduct, ordered him to repair on board.

Waiting for the return of our boats, which had been ſent out to reconnoitre the coaſt, we ſtood off and on with the ſhips. Towards midday, Mr Williamſon came back, and reported, that he had obſerved behind a beach, near one of the villages, a large pond, which was ſaid by the natives to contain freſh water; and that there was tolerable anchoring-ground before it. He alſo mentioned, that he had made an attempt to land in another place, but was prevented by the iſlanders, who, coming down in great numbers to the boats, endeavoured to take away the oars, muſquets, and every other article which they could lay hold of; and crowded ſo thick upon him and his people, that he was under the neceſſity of firing, by which one man was killed. This unfortunate circumſtance, however, was not known to Captain Cook till after we had quitted the iſland; ſo that all his meaſures were directed as if no affair of that kind had happened.

ed. Mr Williamſon informed him, that, as ſoon as the man fell, he was taken up and carried off by his countrymen, who then retired from the boats; but ſtill they made ſignals for our people to land, which they declined. It did not appear, that the natives had the leaſt intention of killing, or even hurting, any of Mr Williamſon's party; but they ſeemed to have been excited by curioſity alone, to get from them what they had, being prepared to give, in return, any thing that appertained to themſelves.

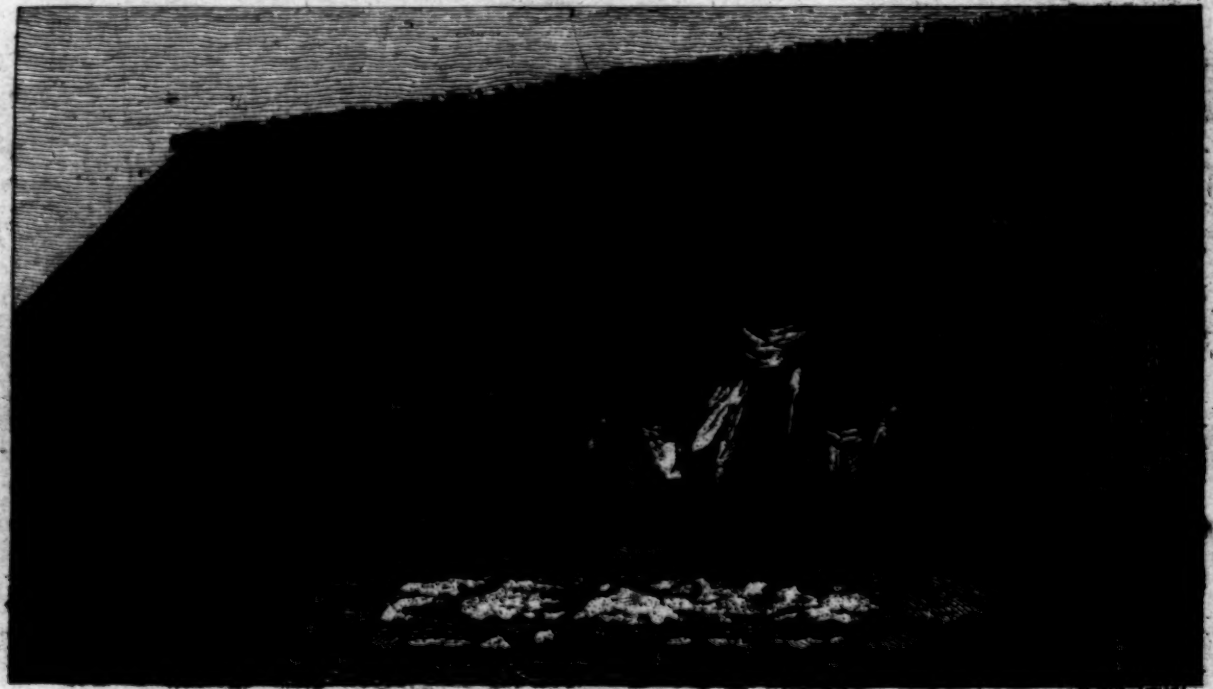
Captain Cook then diſpatched one of the boats to lie in the beſt anchoring-ground; and when ſhe had gained this ſtation, he bore down with the ſhips, and caſt anchor in twenty-five fathoms water, over a ſandy bottom. The eaſtern point of the road, which was the low point already mentioned, bore ſouth 51° eaſt; the weſt point, north 65° weſt; and the village near which the freſh water was ſaid to be, was one mile diſtant. The ſhips being thus ſtationed, between three and four in the afternoon, the Captain went aſhore with three armed boats, and twelve of the marines, with a view of examining the water, and trying the diſpoſition of the inhabitants, who had aſſembled in conſiderable numbers on a ſandy beach before the village; behind it was a valley, in which was the piece of water. The moment he leaped on ſhore, all the iſlanders fell proſtrate upon their faces, and continued in that poſture of humiliation, till, by ſigns, he prevailed on them to riſe. They then preſented to him many ſmall pigs,

with

with plantain-trees, making uſe of nearly the ſame ceremonies which we had ſeen practiſed, on ſimilar occaſions, at the Society and other iſles; and a long oration or prayer being pronounced by an individual, in which others of the aſſembly occaſionally joined. Captain Cook ſignified his acceptance of their proferred friendſhip, by beſtowing on them, in return, ſuch preſents as he had brought aſhore. This introductory buſineſs being ended, he ſtationed a guard upon the beach, and was then conducted by ſome of the natives to the water, which he found extremely good, and ſo conſiderable, that it might be denominated a lake. After this, he returned on board, and iſſued orders that preparations ſhould be made for filling our water-caſks in the morning; at which time he went aſhore with ſome of his people, having a party of marines for a guard.

They had no ſooner landed, than a trade was entered into for potatoes and hogs, which the iſlanders gave in exchange for nails and pieces of iron. Far from giving any obſtruction to our men who were occupied in watering, they even aſſiſted them in rolling the caſks to and from the pool, and performed with alacrity whatever was required of them. Captain Cook leaving the command at this ſtation to Mr Williamſon, who had landed with him, made an excurſion into the country, up the valley, being accompanied by Meſſrs Anderſon and Webber, and followed by a numerous train of natives, one of whom, who had been very active in keeping

BRITISH
16 MA 64
MUSEUM



THE INSIDE OF THE HOUSE, IN THE MORAI IN ATOOI.

Published by R. Morison & Son 14th Augt 1785.

ing the others in order, the Captain made choice of as a guide. This man, from time to time, proclaiming the approach of our gentlemen, every perſon who met them, fell proſtrate on the ground, and remained in that humble poſition till they had paſſed. This, as we were afterwards informed, is their method of ſhewing reſpect to their own great chiefs.

We had obſerved at every village, as we ranged along the coaſt in the ſhips, one or more elevated white objects, reſembling pyramids, or rather obeliſks; one of which, ſuppoſed by Captain Cook to be at leaſt fifty feet in height, was very conſpicuous from our anchoring-ſtation, and ſeemed to be at a ſmall diſtance up this valley. To have a nearer view of it, was the principal motive of our gentlemen's walk. Their guide was acquainted with their deſire of being conducted to it: but it happened to be in ſuch a ſituation, that they could not get at it, the pool of water ſeparating it from them. However, as there was another of the ſame kind about half a mile diſtant, upon their ſide of the valley, they ſet out to viſit that. As ſoon as they reached it, they perceived that it was ſituated in a burying-ground, or *morai*, which bore a ſtriking reſemblance, in ſeveral reſpects, to thoſe they had ſeen at Otaheite and other iſlands in this ocean. It was an oblong ſpace, of conſiderable extent, environed by a ſtone-wall, four or five feet high. The incloſed ſpace was looſely paved; and, at one end of it, was placed the obeliſk or pyramid, called by the natives *benana*-

noo, which was an exact model of the larger one that we had diſcerned from our ſhips. It was about twenty feet in height, and four feet ſquare at the baſe. Its four ſides were formed of ſmall poles interwoven with twigs and branches, thus compoſing an indifferent wicker-work, hollow within from the top to the bottom. It appeared to be in a ruinous ſtate, and had been originally covered with a thin greyiſh cloth. On each ſide of it were long pieces of wicker-work, termed *hereanee*, in a condition equally ruinous, with two poles inclining towards each other at one corner, where ſome plantains were placed on a board, fixed at the height of about half a dozen feet. This was called by the iſlanders *herairemy*; and they ſaid, that the fruit was an offering to their deity. Before the *henanaoo* were ſeveral pieces of wood, carved into ſome reſemblance of human figures. There was alſo a ſtone near two feet in height, covered with cloth. Adjoining to this, on the outſide of the *morai*, was a ſmall ſhed, which they denominated *hareepahoo*; and before it there was a grave, where the remains of a woman had been depoſited.

There was a houſe or ſhed, called *hemanoo*, on the further ſide of the area of the *morai*; it was about forty feet in length, ten or eleven feet in height, and ten in breadth in the middle, but narrower at each end; though conſiderably longer, it was lower than their common habitations. Oppoſite the entrance into this houſe, ſtood two images near three feet high,

cut out of one piece of wood, with pedeſtals: they were ſaid to be *Eatooa no Veheina*, or repreſentations of goddeſſes, and were not very indifferent either in point of execution or deſign. On the head of one of them was a cylindrical cap, not unlike the head-dreſs at Otaheite, called *tomou*; and on that of the other, a carved helmet, ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of the ancient warriors; and both of them had pieces of cloth faſtened about the loins, and hanging down a conſiderable way. There was alſo, at the ſide of each, a piece of carved wood, with cloth hung on it. Before the pedeſtals lay a quantity of fern, which had been placed there at different times. In the middle of the houſe, and before the images juſt deſcribed, was an oblong ſpace, incloſed by an edging of ſtone, and covered with ſhreds of cloth: this was the grave of ſeven chiefs, and was called *heneene*.

Our gentlemen had already met with ſo many inſtances of reſemblance, between the *morai* they were now viſiting, and thoſe of the iſlands they had lately quitted, that they entertained little doubt in their minds, that the ſimilarity exiſted alſo, in the rites here ſolemnized, and particularly in the horrid oblation of human victims. Their ſuſpicions were ſoon confirmed; for, on one ſide of the entrance into the *hemanaa*, they obſerved a ſmall ſquare place, and another ſtill ſmaller; and on aſking what theſe were, they were informed by their conductor, that in one of them was interred a man who had been ſacrificed; and in the other, a hog, which had alſo

been offered up to the deity. At no great diſtance from theſe, were three other ſquare incloſed places, with two pieces of carved wood at each of them, and a heap of fern upon them. Theſe were the graves of three chiefs; and before them was an incloſed ſpace, of an oblong figure, called *Tangata-taboo* by our gentlemen's guide, who declared to them, that three human ſacrifices, one at the funeral of each chief, had been there buried.

Every appearance induced the Commodore to believe, that this inhuman practice was very general here. The iſland ſeemed to abound with ſuch places of ſacrifice as this, at which he was now preſent, and which was probably one of the moſt inconſiderable of them; being much leſs conſpicuous than ſome others which we had obſerved as we ſailed along the coaſt, and particularly than that on the oppoſite ſide of the piece of water running through this valley; the white pyramid of which, in all probability, derived its colour ſolely from the conſecrated cloth put over it. In many ſpots within this burying-ground, were planted trees of the *morinda citrifolia*, and *cordia ſebeſtina*, beſides ſeveral plants of the *etee*, with the leaves of which the *hemaraa* was thatched.

The journey of our gentlemen to and from this *morai*, lay through the plantations. Moſt of the ground was perfectly flat, with ditches interſecting different parts, and roads that ſeemed to have been raiſed to ſome height by art. The intervening ſpaces, in general, were planted

ed with *taro*, which grew with great vigour. There were ſeveral ſpots where the cloth-mulberry was planted, in regular rows; this alſo grew vigorouſly. The cocoa-trees were in a leſs thriving condition, and were all low; but the plantain-trees, though not large, made a pretty good appearance. Upon the whole, the trees that are moſt numerous around this village, are the *cordia ſebeſtina*. The greateſt part of it is ſituate near the beach, and conſiſts of upwards of ſixty houſes there; but there may perhaps be near forty more ſcattered about, towards the *morai*.

After the Commodore, and Meſſrs Anderſon and Webber, had carefully examined whatever was worthy of notice about the *morai*, and the latter had taken drawings of it, and of the ſurrounding country, they returned by a different route. They found a multitude of people collected at the beach, and a briſk trade for fowls, pigs, and vegetables, going on there, with the greateſt order and decorum. At noon, Captain Cook went on board to dinner, and then ſent Mr King to take the command of the party on ſhore. During the afternoon he landed again, accompanied by Captain Clerke, intending to make another excurſion up the country: but, before he could execute this deſign, the day was too far advanced, he therefore relinquiſhed his intention for the preſent, and no other opportunity afterwards occurred. Towards ſun-ſet, he and his people returned on board, after having procured, in the courſe of this day,

nine

nine tons of water, and (principally by exchanging nails and pieces of iron) ſeventy or eighty pigs, ſome fowls, plantains, potatoes, and *taro* roots. In this commercial intercourſe, the iſlanders deſerved our beſt commendations, making no attempts to cheat us, either along-ſide our ſhips, or on ſhore. Some of them, indeed, as we have already related, betrayed at firſt a pilfering diſpoſition; or, perhaps they imagined that they had a right to all that they could lay their hands upon: but they quickly deſiſted from a conduct, which, we convinced them, could not be perſevered in with impunity.

Among the various articles which they brought to barter this day, we were particularly ſtruck with a ſort of cloak and cap, which, even in more poliſhed countries, might be eſteemed elegant. Theſe cloaks are nearly of the ſhape and ſize of the ſhort ones worn by the men in Spain, and by the women in England, tied looſely before, and reaching to the middle of the back. The ground of them is a net work, with the moſt beautiful red and yellow feathers ſo cloſely fixed upon it, that the ſurface, both in point of ſmoothneſs and gloſſineſs, reſembles the richeſt velvet. The method of varying the mixture is very different; ſome of them having triangular ſpaces of yellow and red alternately; others, a ſort of creſcent; while ſome were entirely red, except that they had a broad yellow border. The brilliant colours of the feathers, in thoſe cloaks that were new, had a very fine effect. The natives, at firſt, refuſed to part with

with one of theſe cloaks for any thing that we offered in exchange, demanding no leſs a price than one of our muſquets. They afterwards, however, ſuffered us to purchaſe ſome of them for very large nails. Thoſe of the beſt ſort were ſcarce; and it is probable, that they are uſed only on particular occaſions.

The caps are made in the form of a helmet, with the middle part or creſt, frequently of a hand's breadth. They ſit very cloſe upon the head, and have notches to admit the ears. They conſiſt of twigs and oſiers, covered with a network, into which feathers are wrought, as upon the cloaks, but ſomewhat cleſer, and leſs diverſified; the major part being red, with ſome yellow green or black ſtripes, on the ſides. Theſe caps, in all probability, complete the dreſs, with the cloaks; for the iſlanders appeared, ſometimes, in both together.

We could not conjecture from whence they obtained ſuch a quantity of theſe beautiful feathers; but we ſoon procured intelligence reſpecting one ſort; for they afterwards brought for ſale great numbers of ſkins of a ſmall red ſpecies of birds, frequently tied up in bunches of twenty or upwards, or having a wooden ſkewer run through them. At firſt, thoſe that were purchaſed, conſiſted only of the ſkin from behind the wings forward; but we afterwards obtained many with the hind part, including the feet and tail. The former inſtantly ſuggeſted to us the origin of the fable of the birds of paradiſe being deſtitute of legs; and ſufficiently explained

that

that particular. The reaſon aſſigned by the inhabitants of Atooi for the cuſtom of cutting off the feet of theſe birds, is, that by this practice they can preſerve them the more eaſily, without loſing any part which they conſider as valuable.

The red-bird of this iſland, was, according to Mr Anderſon, a ſpecies of *merops*, about as large as a ſparrow; its colour was a beautiful ſcarlet, with the tail and wings black; and it had an arched bill, twice as long as the head, which, with the feet, was of a reddiſh hue. The contents of the heads were taken out, as in the birds of paradiſe; but we did not find, that they practiſed any other mode of preſerving them, than ſimple drying; for the ſkins, tho' they were moiſt, had neither a ſmell nor taſte that could give any reaſon for ſuſpecting the uſe of anti-putreſcent ſubſtances.

On Thurſday the 22d, we had almoſt continual rain for the whole morning. The wind was at ſouth-eaſt, ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, and ſouth; and the ſurf broke ſo high upon the ſhore, that our boats were prevented from landing. The Reſolution was not in a very ſecure ſituation, there being breakers within little more than two cables length from her ſtern. The natives, notwithſtanding the ſurf, ventured out in their canoes, bringing off to our ſhips, hogs and vegetables, which they exchanged, as before, for our commodities. One of their number, who offered ſome fiſh hooks for ſale, was obſerved to have a very ſmall parcel, faſtened to the ſtring of one of them, which he carefully ſeperated, and

reſerved

reſerved for himſelf, when he diſpoſed of the hook. When aſked what it was, he pointed to his belly, and intimated ſomething of its being dead; ſaying, at the ſame time, that it was bad. He was requeſted to open the parcel, which he did with great reluctance; and we found, that it contained a ſmall thin piece of fleſh, which had, to all appearance, been dried, but was at preſent wet with ſalt water. Imagining that it might be human fleſh, we put the queſtion to the producer of it, who anſwered, that the fleſh was part of a man. Another of the iſlanders, who ſtood near him, was then aſked, whether it was a cuſtom among them to eat their enemies who had been ſlain in battle; and he immediately replied in the affirmative.

In the afternoon, we had ſome intervals of fair weather. The wind then changed to the eaſt and north-eaſt; but, towards the evening, it veered back again to ſouth-ſouth-eaſt. The rain alſo returning, continued the whole night, but was not accompanied with much wind. At ſeven the next morning, a north-eaſterly breeze ſpringing up, Captain Cook ordered the anchors of his ſhip to be taken up, with a view of removing her further out. As ſoon as the laſt anchor was up, the wind, veering to the eaſt, rendered it neceſſary to make all the ſail he could, for the purpoſe of clearing the ſhore; ſo that, before he had good ſea-room, he was driven conſiderably to leeward. He endeavoured to regain the road; but having a ſtrong current againſt him, and very little wind, he could

that particular. The reaſon aſſigned by the inhabitants of Atooi for the cuſtom of cutting off the feet of theſe birds, is, that by this practice they can preſerve them the more eaſily, without loſing any part which they conſider as valuable.

The red-bird of this iſland, was, according to Mr Anderſon, a ſpecies of *merops*, about as large as a ſparrow; its colour was a beautiful ſcarlet, with the tail and wings black; and it had an arched bill, twice as long as the head, which, with the feet, was of a reddiſh hue. The contents of the heads were taken out, as in the birds of paradiſe; but we did not find, that they practiſed any other mode of preſerving them, than ſimple drying; for the ſkins, tho' they were moiſt, had neither a ſmell nor taſte that could give any reaſon for ſuſpecting the uſe of anti-putreſcent ſubſtances.

On Thurſday the 22d, we had almoſt continual rain for the whole morning. The wind was at ſouth-eaſt, ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, and ſouth; and the ſurf broke ſo high upon the ſhore, that our boats were prevented from landing. The Reſolution was not in a very ſecure ſituation, there being breakers within little more than two cables length from her ſtern. The natives, notwithſtanding the ſurf, ventured out in their canoes, bringing off to our ſhips, hogs and vegetables, which they exchanged, as before, for our commodities. One of their number, who offered ſome fiſh hooks for ſale, was obſerved to have a very ſmall parcel, faſtened to the ſtring of one of them, which he carefully ſeperated, and

reſerved

reſerved for himſelf, when he diſpoſed of the hook. When aſked what it was, he pointed to his belly, and intimated ſomething of its being dead; ſaying, at the ſame time, that it was bad. He was requeſted to open the parcel, which he did with great reluctance; and we found, that it contained a ſmall thin piece of fleſh, which had, to all appearance, been dried, but was at preſent wet with ſalt water. Imagining that it might be human fleſh, we put the queſtion to the producer of it, who anſwered, that the fleſh was part of a man. Another of the iſlanders, who ſtood near him, was then aſked, whether it was a cuſtom among them to eat their enemies who had been ſlain in battle; and he immediately replied in the affirmative.

In the afternoon, we had ſome intervals of fair weather. The wind then changed to the eaſt and north-eaſt; but, towards the evening, it veered back again to ſouth-ſouth-eaſt. The rain alſo returning, continued the whole night, but was not accompanied with much wind. At ſeven the next morning, a north-eaſterly breeze ſpringing up, Captain Cook ordered the anchors of his ſhip to be taken up, with a view of removing her further out. As ſoon as the laſt anchor was up, the wind, veering to the eaſt, rendered it neceſſary to make all the ſail he could, for the purpoſe of clearing the ſhore; ſo that, before he had good ſea-room, he was driven conſiderably to leeward. He endeavoured to regain the road; but having a ſtrong current againſt him, and very little wind, he could

not accompliſh that deſign. He therefore diſpatched Meſſrs King and Williamſon aſhore, with three boats, to procure water and refreſhments, ſending, at the ſame time, an order to Captain Clerke, to put to ſea after him, if he ſhould find that the Reſolution was unable to recover the road.

The Commodore having hopes of finding a road, or perhaps a harbour, at the weſt end of the iſland, was the leſs anxious about regaining his former ſtation. But as he had ſent the boats thither, he kept as much as poſſible to windward; notwithſtanding which, at noon, our ſhip was three leagues to leeward. As we approached the weſt end, we found that the coaſt rounded gradually to the north-eaſt, without forming a cove, or creek, wherein a veſſel might be ſheltered from the violence of the ſwell, which, rolling in from the north-ward, broke againſt the ſhore, in an amazing ſurf: all hopes, therefore, of meeting with a harbour here, ſoon vaniſhed. Many of the natives, in their canoes, followed us as we ſtood out to ſea, bartering various articles. As we were extremely unwilling, notwithſtanding the ſuſpicious circumſtance of the preceding day, to believe that theſe people were cannibals, we now made ſome further enquiries on this ſubject. A ſmall inſtrument of wood, beſet with ſhark's teeth, had been purchaſed; which, as it reſembled the ſaw or knife made uſe of by the ſavages of New-Zealand to diſſect the bodies of their enemies, was ſuſpected by us to be employed here for the ſame purpoſe

poſe. One of the iſlanders being queſtioned on this point, informed us, that the inſtrument above-mentioned ſerved the purpoſe of cutting out the fleſhy part of the belly, when any perſon was ſlain. This explained and confirmed the circumſtance before related, of the man's pointing to his belly. The native, however, from whom we now received this intelligence, being aſked whether his countrymen eat the part thus cut out, ſtrongly denied it; but, when the queſtion was repeated, he ſhewed ſome degree of apprehenſion, and ſwam off to his canoe. An elderly man, who ſat foremoſt in the canoe, was then aſked whether they eat the fleſh; and he anſwered in the affirmative. The queſtion being put to him a ſecond time, he again affirmed the fact; adding, that it was ſavoury food.

The boats returned about ſeven o'clock in the evening, with a few hogs, ſome plantains and roots, and two tons of water. Mr King reported to the Commodore, that the iſlanders were very numerous at the watering-place, and had brought great numbers of hogs to barter; but our people had not commodities with them adequate to the purchaſe of them all. He alſo mentioned, that the ſurf had run ſo very high, that it was with extreme difficulty our men landed, and afterwards got back into the boats.

On Saturday the 24th, at day-break, we found that our ſhip had been carried by the currents to the north-weſt and north; ſo that the weſtern extremity of Atooi bore eaſt, at the diſ-

tance of one league. A northerly breeze ſprung up ſoon after, and Captain Cook expecting that this would bring the Diſcovery to ſea, ſteered for Oneeheow, a neighbouring iſland, which then bore ſouth-weſt, with a view of anchoring there. He continued to ſteer for it till paſt eleven, at which time he was at the diſtance of about ſix miles from it. But not ſeeing the Diſcovery, he was apprehenſive leſt ſome ill conſequence might ariſe from our ſeparating ſo far; he therefore relinquiſhed the deſign of viſiting Oneeheow for the preſent, and ſtood back to Atooi, intending to caſt anchor again in the road, in order to complete our ſupply of water. At two o'clock, the northerly wind was ſucceeded by calms and variable light airs, which continued till eleven at night. We ſtretched to the ſouth-eaſt, till early in the morning of the 25th, when we tacked and ſtood in for Atooi road; and, not long after, we were joined by the Diſcovery. We were utterly unable to regain the road; and, by the morning of the 29th, the currents had carried us to the weſtward, within nine or ten miles of Oneeheow. Weary with plying ſo unſucceſsfully, Captain Cook laid aſide all thoughts of returning to Atooi, and reſumed his intention of paying a viſit to Oneeheow. With this view, he diſpatched the maſter in a boat, to ſound along the coaſt, and ſearch for a landing-place, and afterwards for freſh water. In the mean time, the ſhips followed under an eaſy ſail. The maſter, at his return, reported, that there was tolerable anchorage

chorage all along the coaſt; and that he had landed in one place, but could not find any freſh water.

Captain Cook being informed by ſome of the natives, who had come off to the ſhips, that freſh water might be obtained at a village which we ſaw at a little diſtance, ran down, and caſt anchor before it, about ſix furlongs from the ſhore, the depth of water being twenty-ſix fathoms. The Diſcovery anchored at a greater diſtance from the ſhore, in twenty-three fathoms. The ſouth-eaſtern point of Oneeheow bore ſouth, 65° eaſt, about one league diſtant; and another iſland which we had diſcovered the preceding night, named Tahoora, bore ſouth 61° weſt, at the diſtance of ſeven leagues. Before we anchored, ſeveral canoes came off to us, bringing potatoes, yams, and ſmall pigs, beſides mats. The people who were in them reſembled in their perſons the inhabitants of Atooi; and, like them, were acquainted with the uſe of iron, which they aſked for by the names of *toe* and *hamaite*, readily parting with all their commodities for pieces of this metal. Some more canoes ſoon reached our ſhips, after they had come to anchor; but the iſlanders who were in theſe had apparently no other object, than to make us a formal viſit. Many of them came on board, and crouched down upon the deck; nor did they quit that humble poſture, till they were requeſted to riſe. Several women, whom they had brought with them, remained along-ſide in the canoes, behaving with much leſs modeſty than

than the females of Atooi; and, at intervals, they all joined in a ſong, which, though not very melodious, was performed in the exacteſt concert, by beating time upon their breaſts with their hands. The men who had come on board did not continue long with us; and before their departure, ſome of them deſired permiſſion to lay down locks of their hair on the deck.

The curious enquiry, whether theſe iſlanders were cannibals, was this day renewed; and the ſubject did not ariſe from any queſtions put by us, but from a circumſtance that ſeemed to remove all doubt. One of the natives, who wiſhed to get in at the gun-room port, was refuſed; and he then aſked, whether we ſhould kill and eat him, if he ſhould come in? accompanying this queſtion with ſigns ſo expreſſive, that we did not entertain a doubt with reſpect to his meaning. We had now an opportunity of retorting the queſtion as to this practice; and a man behind the other, in the canoe, inſtantly replied, that, if we were killed on ſhore, they would not ſcruple to eat us: not that he meant they would deſtroy us for that purpoſe, but that their devouring us would be the conſequence of our being at enmity with them.

Mr Gore was ſent in the afternoon, with three armed boats, in ſearch of the moſt commodious landing-place; being alſo directed to look for freſh water when he ſhould get on ſhore. He returned in the evening, and reported to Captain Cook, that he had landed at the village above mentioned, and had been conduc-

ted

ted to a well about half a mile up the country; but that the water which it contained was in too ſmall a quantity for our purpoſe, and the road that led to it was extremely bad. The next day Mr Gore was ſent aſhore again, with a guard, and a party to trade with the inhabitants for refreſhments. The Commodore's intention was to have followed ſoon afterwards; and he went from the ſhip with that deſign. But the ſurf had ſo greatly increaſed by this time, that he was apprehenſive, if he got aſhore, he ſhould not be able to make his way back again. This circumſtance really happened to our people who landed with Mr Gore; for the communication between them and the ſhips, by our own boats, was quickly ſtopped. They made a ſignal, in the evening, for the boats, which were accordingly ſent; and, in a ſhort time afterwards, returned with ſome good ſalt and a few yams. A conſiderable quantity of both theſe articles had been obtained in the courſe of the day; but the ſurf was ſo exceedingly high, that the greateſt part of both had been loſt in bringing them off to the boats. The officer and twenty men, not venturing to run the riſque of coming off, remained all night on ſhore; by which unfortunate circumſtance, the very thing happened which Captain Cook, as we have already related, ſo eagerly wiſhed to prevent, and imagined he had effectually guarded againſt.

The violence of the ſurf did not deter the natives from coming off in canoes to our ſhips. They brought with them ſome refreſhments, for which

which we gave them, in exchange, ſome nails, and pieces of iron hoops; and we diſtributed among the women in the canoes, many pieces of ribbon, and ſome buttons, as bracelets. Some of the men had repreſentations of human figures punctured upon their breaſts, and one of them had a lizard repreſented. Theſe viſitants acquainted us, that there was no chief of this iſland, but that it was ſubject to one of the chiefs of Atooi, whoſe name was Teneooneoo. Among other articles which they now brought off to us, was a ſmall drum, that had a great reſemblance to thoſe of Otaheite.

Between ten and eleven o'clock at night, the wind became ſoutherly, and the ſky ſeemed to indicate an approaching ſtorm. In conſequence of theſe threatening appearances, Captain Cook, thinking that we were rather too near the ſhore, cauſed the anchors to be taken up; and the ſhips being carried into forty-two fathoms water, came to again in that more ſecure ſtation. This, however, proved an unneceſſary precaution; for the wind, not long after, veering to north-north-eaſt, blew a freſh gale, with ſqualls, and violent ſhowers of rain. This weather continued for the whole ſucceeding day, during which the ſea ran ſo high, that all communication with our party on ſhore was totally intercepted, and the iſlanders themſelves would not venture out to the ſhips in their canoes. Towards the evening, the Commodore ſent the Maſter in a boat to the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland, to try whether he could land in that quarter.

quarter. He returned with a favourable report; but it was now too late to ſend for our party till the following morning: ſo that they were obliged to ſtay another night on ſhore. On the appearance of day-light, a boat was diſpatched to the ſouth-eaſt point, with orders to Lieutenant Gore, that, if he could not embark his people from the ſpot where they at preſent were, he ſhould march them up to the point. The boat being prevented from getting to the beach, one of the crew ſwam to ſhore, and communicated the inſtructions. After the boat had returned, Captain Cook went himſelf with the launch and pinnace up to the point, in order to bring off our party from the land. He took with him three goats, one of them a male, and the others female; a young boar and ſow of the Engliſh breed; and alſo the ſeeds of onions, pumpkins, and melons. He landed with great eaſe, under the weſt ſide of the point, where he found his party, in company with ſome of the natives. To one of theſe, who aſſumed ſome degree of authority over the reſt, he gave the goats, pigs, and ſeeds. He intended to have left theſe uſeful preſents at Atooi, if we had not been ſo unexpectedly driven from that iſland.

While our people were employed in filling ſome water caſks, from a little ſtream which the late rains had occaſioned, Captain Cook made a ſhort excurſion into the country, accompanied by the iſlander above mentioned, and followed by two others who carried the two pigs. When

they had arrived upon a rising ground, the Captain stopped to look around him, and immediately observed a woman, on the opposite side of the valley in which he had landed, calling out to her countrymen who attended him. Upon this the man who acted as chief began to mutter something, as if he was praying; and the two bearers of the pigs continued walking round the Captain all the time, making about a dozen circuits before the other had made an end of his oraison. This strange ceremony being performed, they proceeded on their walk, and met people coming from all quarters, who, upon being called to by the Captain's attendants, fell prostrate on their faces, till he was out of sight. The ground over which he passed, though it was uncultivated and very stony, was covered with plants and shrubs, some of which perfumed the air with the most delicious fragrance.

Our party who had been detained so long on shore, found, in those parts of the island which they had traversed, several salt ponds, some of which had a small quantity of water remaining, but others had none. They saw no appearance of a running stream; and though, in some small wells which they met with, the fresh water was pretty good, it seemed to be scarce. The houses of the natives were thinly scattered about; and it was supposed, that there were not more than five hundred persons in the whole island. The method of living among these people was decent and cleanly. No instance was observed of the men and women eating together; and

the

the latter ſeemed in general to be aſſociated in companies by themſelves. The oily nuts of the *dooe dooe* are burned by theſe iſlanders for lights during the night; and they dreſs their hogs by baking them in ovens, ſplitting the carcaſes thro' the whole length. Our people met with a ſufficient proof of the exiſtence of the *taboo* among them; for one woman was employed in feeding another who was under that interdiction. Several other myſterious ceremonies were alſo obſerved; one of which was performed by a woman, who threw a pig into the ſurf, and drowned it, and then tied a bundle of wood, which ſhe diſpoſed of in the like manner. The ſame female, at another time, beat a man's ſhoulders with a ſtick, after he had ſeated himſelf for that purpoſe. An extraordinary veneration ſeemed to be paid here to owls, which they keep very tame. It appeared to be a pretty general practice among them, to pull out one of their teeth; and when they were aſked the reaſon of this remarkable cuſtom, the only anſwer they gave was, that it was *techa*; which was alſo the reaſon aſſigned by them for giving a lock of their hair.

After our water-caſks had been filled, and ſome roots, ſalt, and ſalted fiſh, had been purchaſed from the natives, Captain Cook returned on board with all his people, intending to make another viſit to the iſland the next day. But, about ſeven in the evening, the anchor of the Reſolution ſtarted, ſo that ſhe drove off the bank. By this accident, we found ourſelves, at day-break the next morning, which was the

2d of February, nine miles to the leeward of our laſt ſtation; and the Captain foreſeeing that it would require more time to regain it than he choſe to employ, made the ſignal for the Diſcovery to weigh anchor and join us. This junction was effected about noon; and both ſhips immediately directed their courſe to the northward, in proſecution of their voyage. Thus, after we had ſpent more time in the neighbourhood of theſe iſlands than was neceſſary to have anſwered all our purpoſes, we were obliged to quit them before we had completed our ſtock of water, or procured from them ſuch a plentiful ſupply of refreſhments as the natives were both able and willing to have furniſhed us with. Our ſhip, however, obtained from them proviſions that laſted at leaſt three weeks; and Captain Clerke, more fortunate than we were, acquired ſuch a quantity of vegetables, as ſufficed the Diſcovery's people upwards of two months.

The obſervations which Captain Cook was enabled to make on theſe iſlands, combined with thoſe of Mr Anderſon, whoſe abilities and aſſiduity rendered him a very uſeful aſſiſtant on ſuch occaſions, are as follow:

"The iſlands in the Pacific Ocean, which have been diſcovered in the courſe of our late voyages, have been generally found ſituate in groups; the ſingle intermediate iſles, hitherto met with, being few in proportion to the reſt; though, in all probability, there are many more of them yet unknown, which ſerve as gradations or ſteps between the ſeveral cluſters. Of what

what number this new diſcovered Archipelago is compoſed, muſt be left to the deciſion of future navigators. We obſerved five of them, whoſe names are Woahoo, Atooi, Oneeheow, Oreehoua, and Tahoora. The laſt of theſe is a ſmall elevated iſland, at the diſtance of about four or five leagues from the ſouth-eaſt point of Oneeheow. We were informed that it abounds with birds, which are its ſole inhabitants. We alſo gained ſome intelligence with regard to the exiſtence of a low uninhabited iſland in the neighbourhood, named Tammatappa. Beſides theſe ſix, we were told, that there were ſome other iſlands both to the eaſtward and weſt-ward. Captain Cook diſtinguiſhed the whole group by the name of the Sandwich Iſlands, in honour of the Earl of Sandwich. Thoſe which he ſaw are ſituated between the latitude of 21° 30′, and 22° 15′ north, and between the longitude of 199° 20′, and 201° 30′, eaſt.

With reſpect to Woahoo, the moſt eaſterly of theſe iſlands, ſeen by us, we could get no other information, but that it is high land, and is inhabited.

Oneeheow, concerning which ſome particulars have been already mentioned, lies ſeven leagues to the weſt-ward of our anchoring-place at Atooi, and does not exceed fifteen leagues in circumference. Yams are its principal vegetable production. We procured ſome ſalt here, called by the natives *patai*, which is produced in ſalt ponds. With it they cure both fiſh and pork;

pork; and ſome ſalt fiſh, which we purchaſed from them, were extremely good, and kept very well. This iſland is chiefly low land, except the part oppoſite Atooi, which riſes immediately from the ſea to a conſiderable height; as does alſo its ſouth eaſt point, which terminates in a round hill.

Of Oreehoua we know no other particulars than that it is an elevated iſland, of ſmall extent, lying cloſe to the north ſide of Oneeheow.

Atooi, which is the largeſt of thoſe we ſaw, being the principal ſcene of our operations, we ſhall now proceed to lay before our readers ſuch information as we are able to collect concerning it. From what we obſerved of it, it is, at leaſt, ten leagues in length from eaſt to weſt; from whence its circumference may nearly be gueſſed, though it appears to be much broader at the eaſt than at the weſt point. The road, or anchoring-place, which our veſſels occupied, is on the ſouth-weſt ſide of the iſland, about two leagues from the weſt end, before a village named Wymoa. As far as we ſounded, we found the bank free from rocks; except to the eaſtward of the village, where there projects a ſhoal, on which are ſome rocks and breakers. This road is ſomewhat expoſed to the trade-wind; notwithſtanding which defect, it is far from being a bad ſtation, and greatly ſuperior to thoſe which neceſſity continually obliges ſhips to uſe, in countries where the winds are not only more variable, but more boiſterous; as at Madeira, Teneriffe, the Azores, &c. The landing too

is

is not ſo difficult as at moſt of thoſe places; and, unleſs in very bad weather, is always practicable. The water in the neighbourhood is excellent, and may be conveyed with eaſe to the boats. But no wood can be cut at any convenient diſtance, unleſs the iſlanders could be prevailed upon to part with the few *etooa* trees (for that is the name they give to the *cordia ſebaſtina*) that grow about their villages, or a ſpecies called *dove dove*, which grows farther up the country.

The land does not in the leaſt reſemble, in its general appearance, any of the iſlands we have viſited within the tropic of Capricorn; if we except its hills near the centre, which are high, but ſlope gradually towards the ſea, or lower lands. Though it preſents not to the view the delightful borders of Otaheite, or the luxuriant plains of Tongataboo, covered with trees, which at once afford a ſhelter from the ſcorching rays of the ſun, a beautiful proſpect to the eye, and food for the natives; yet its poſſeſſing a greater portion of gently riſing land, renders it, in ſome degree, ſuperior to the above-mentioned favourite iſlands, as being more capable of improvement. The height of the land within, and the number of clouds which we ſaw; during the whole time of our continuance, hanging over it, and not unfrequently on the other parts, ſeem to indicate that there is a ſufficient ſupply of water, and that there are ſome running ſtreams which we had not an opportunity of ſeeing, particularly in the deep vallies, at the entrance of which the villages are, in general,

neral, ſituated. The ground, from the wooded part to the ſea, is covered with an excellent kind of graſs, about two feet in height, which ſometimes grows in tufts, and appeared capable of being converted into abundant crops of fine hay. But on this extenſive ſpace not even a ſhrub grows naturally.

In the narrow valley leading to the *morai*, the ſoil is of a dark-brown colour, rather looſe; but, on the high ground, it is of a reddiſh brown, more ſtiff and clayey. It is probably the ſame all over the cultivated parts; for what adhered to moſt of the potatoes that we purchaſed, which, doubtleſs came from very different ſpots, was of this ſort. Its quality, however, may be better eſtimated from its productions, than from its appearance. For the vale, or moiſt ground, produces *taro*, much larger than any we had ever ſeen; and the more elevated ground furniſhes ſweet potatoes, that ſeldom weigh leſs than two or three pounds, and frequently weigh ten, and ſometimes a dozen or fourteen pounds.

Were we to judge of the climate from our experience, it might be ſaid to be very variable; for, according to the general opinion, it was, at this time, the ſeaſon of the year when the weather is ſuppoſed to be moſt ſettled, the ſun being at his greateſt annual diſtance. The heat was now very moderate; and few of thoſe inconveniencies to which many countries lying within the tropics are ſubject, either from heat or moiſture, ſeem to be experienced here. Nor did

did we find any dews of conſequence; a circumſtance which may partly be accounted for, by the lower part of the country being deſtitute of trees.

The rock that conſtitutes the ſides of the valley, is a dark-grey ponderous ſtone; but honey-combed, with ſome ſpots of a ruſty colour, and ſome very minute ſhining particles interſperſed. It is of an immenſe depth, and ſeems to be divided into *ſtrata*, though nothing is interpoſed; for the large pieces always broke off to a dererminate thickneſs, and did not appear to have adhered to thoſe that were below them. Other ſtones are, in all probability, much more various than in the ſouthern iſlands. For, during the ſhort time we remained here, beſides the *lapis lydius*, we found a ſpecies of cream-coloured whet-ſtone, ſometimes variegated with whiter or blacker veins, like marble; and common writing-ſlate, as well as ſome of a coarſer ſort; and the natives brought us ſome pieces of a coarſe whitiſh pumice ſtone. We alſo procured a brown ſort of *hæmatites*, which, from its being ſtrongly attracted by the magnet, diſcovered the quantity of metal it contained. What we ſaw of this was cut artificially, as were alſo the ſlates and whet-ſtones.

Beſides the vegetables purchaſed by us as refreſhments, among which were, at leaſt, five or ſix varieties of plantains, the iſland produces bread-fruit: this, however, ſeems to be ſcarce, as we only ſaw one tree of that ſpecies. There are alſo a few cocoa-palms; ſome yams; the

kappe of the Friendly Iſlands, or Virginian *arum*; the *etooa* tree, and odoriferous *gardenia*, or *cape jaſmine*. We met with ſeveral trees of the *dooe dooe*, that bear the oily nuts, which are ſtuck upon a kind of ſkewer, and made uſe of as candles. Our people ſaw them uſed in the ſame manner at Oneeheow. We were not on ſhore at Atooi except in the day time, and then we obſerved the iſlanders wearing theſe nuts, hung on ſtrings, round their necks. There is a ſpecies of *fida*, or Indian mallow; alſo the *morinda citrifolia*, which is here called *none*; a ſpecies of *convolvulus*; the *ava*, or intoxicating pepper, beſides great quantities of gourds. Theſe laſt grow to a very large ſize, and are of a remarkable variety of ſhapes, which are, perhaps, the effect of art. Upon the dry ſand, about the village, grew a plant, that had never been ſeen by us in this ocean, of the ſize of a common thiſtle, and prickly; but bearing a fine flower, greatly reſembling a white poppy.

The ſcarlet birds, which were brought for ſale, were never met with alive; but we ſaw one ſmall one, about the ſize of a canary bird, of a deep crimſon colour. We alſo ſaw a large owl, two brown hawks, or kites, and a wild duck. We heard from the natives the names of ſome other birds; among which were the *otoo*, or blueiſh heron, and the *terata*, a ſort of whimbrel. It is probable that the ſpecies of birds are numerous, if we may judge by the quantity of fine yellow, green, and ſmall, velvet-like, black-

iſh

iſh feathers uſed upon the cloaks, and other ornaments, worn by theſe people.

Fiſh, and other productions of the ſea, were, to appearance, not various; as, beſides the ſmall mackerel, we only ſaw common mullets; a ſpecies of a chalky colour; a ſmall browniſh rock-fiſh, adorned with blue ſpots; a turtle, which was penned up in a pond; and three or four ſorts of fiſh ſalted. The few ſhell-fiſh ſeen by us were chiefly converted into ornaments, tho' they were deſtitute of the recommendation either of beauty or novelty.

The only tame or domeſtic animals that we found here were hogs, dogs, and fowls, which were all of the ſame kind that we met with at the iſlands of the South Pacific. There were alſo ſmall lizards; and ſome rats, reſembling thoſe of every iſland which we had hitherto viſited.

The inhabitants of Atooi are of the middle ſize, and, in general, ſtoutly made. They are neither remarkable for a beautiful ſhape, nor for ſtriking features. Their viſage, particularly that of the women, is ſometimes round, but others have it long; nor can it juſtly be ſaid, that they are diſtinguiſhed, as a nation, by any general caſt of countenance. Their complexion is nearly of a nut brown; but ſome individuals are of a darker hue. We have already mentioned the women as being little more delicate than the men in their formation; and we may add, that, with few exceptions, they have little claim to thoſe peculiarities that diſtinguiſh the

ſex in moſt other parts of the world. There is, indeed, a very remarkable equality in the ſize, colour and figure, of the natives of both ſexes: upon the whole, however, they are far from being ugly, and have, to all appearance, few natural deformities of any kind. Their ſkin is not very ſoft, nor ſhining; but their eyes and teeth are, for the moſt part, pretty good. Their hair, in general, is ſtraight; and though its natural colour is uſually black, they ſtain it, as at the Friendly and other iſlands. We perceived but few inſtances of corpulence, and theſe more frequently among the women than the men; but it was principally among the latter, that perſonal defects were obſerved; though, if any of them can lay claim to a ſhare of beauty, it appeared to be moſt conſpicuous amongſt the young men.

They are active, vigorous, and moſt expert ſwimmers; leaving their canoes upon the moſt frivolous occaſion, diving under them, and ſwimming to others, tho' at a conſiderable diſtance. We have frequently ſeen women, with infants at the breaſt, when the ſurf was ſo high as to prevent their landing in the canoes, leap overboard, and ſwim to the ſhore, without endangering their little ones.

They appear to be of a frank, chearful diſpoſition; and are equally free from the fickle levity which characterizes the inhabitants of Otaheite, and the ſedate caſt which is obſervable among many of thoſe of Tongataboo. They ſeem to cultivate a ſociable intercourſe with each other; and, except the propenſity to thieving, which

which is, as it were, innate in moſt of the people we have viſited in theſe ſeas, they were extremely friendly to us. And it does no ſmall credit to their ſenſibility without flattering ourſelves, that when they ſaw the different articles of our European manufacture, they could not refrain from expreſſing their aſtoniſhment, by a mixture of joy and concern, that ſeemed to apply the caſe as a leſſon of humility to themſelves; and, on every occaſion, they appeared to have a proper conſciouſneſs of their own inferiority; a behaviour that equally exempts their national character from the ridiculous pride of the more poliſhed Japaneſe, and of the ruder native of Greenland. It was pleaſing to obſerve with what affection the women managed their infants, and with what alacrity the men contributed their aſſiſtance in ſuch a tender office; thus diſtinguiſhing themſelves from thoſe ſavages, who conſider a wife and child as things rather neceſſary, than deſireable, or worthy of their regard and eſteem.

From the numbers that we ſaw aſſembled at every village, as we coaſted along, it may be conjectured, that the inhabitants of this iſland are pretty numerous. Including the ſtraggling houſes, there might perhaps be, in the whole iſland, ſixty ſuch villages as that near which our ſhips anchored; and, if we allow five perſons to each houſe, there would be, in every village, five hundred; or thirty thouſand upon the iſland. This number is by no means exaggerated, for there were ſometimes three thouſand people, at leaſt,

leaſt, collected upon the beach; when it could not be ſuppoſed, that above the tenth part of the natives were preſent.

The ordinary dreſs of both ſexes has been already deſcribed. The women have often much larger pieces of cloth wrapped about them, extending from juſt below the breaſts to the hams, and ſom times lower; and ſeveral were obſerved with pieces thrown looſely over their ſhoulders, which covered the greateſt part of the body; but the children, when very young, are entirely naked. They wear nothing upon the head; but the hair, both of men and women, is cut in various forms; and the general faſhion, particularly among the latter, is to have it ſhort behind, and long before. The men frequently had it cut on each ſide in ſuch a manner, that the remaining part ſomewhat reſembled the creſt of their caps or helmets, before mentioned. Both ſexes, however, ſeemed to be very careleſs about their hair, and had no combs, or any thing of the kind, to dreſs it with. The men ſometimes twiſt it into a number of ſeparate parcels, like the tails of a wig, each about as thick as a finger; though moſt of theſe, which are ſo long as to reach far down the back, are artificially fixed upon the head, over their own hair.

Contrary to the general practice of the moſt of the iſlands of the Pacific Ocean, the people of the Sandwich Iſles have not their ears perforated, nor do they wear any ornaments in them. Both men and women, however, adorn themſelves with necklaces compoſed of bunches of

ſmall

ſmall black cord, like our hat-ſtring, often above a hundred fold; entirely reſembling thoſe we ſaw worn at Wateeoo, except that, inſtead of the two little balls on the middle before, they fix a ſmall piece of wood, ſtone, or ſhell, about two inches in length, with a broad hook, well poliſhed. They have alſo necklaces of many ſtrings of very ſmall ſhells, or of the dried flowers of the Indian mallow; and they ſometimes hang round their necks a ſmall human figure of bone, about the length of three inches. The women likewiſe wear bracelets of a ſingle ſhell, pieces of black wood, with bits of ivory interſperſed, and neatly poliſhed, faſtened together by a ſtring drawn cloſely thro' them; or others of hogs teeth, placed parallel to each other, with the concave part outward, and the points cut off; ſome of which, formed only of large boar's tuſks, are very elegant. The men ſometimes fix on their heads plumes of feathers of the tropic bird; or thoſe of cocks, faſtened round neat poliſhed ſticks, two feet in length; and, for the ſame purpoſe, they ſew the ſkin of a white dog's tail over a ſtick, with its tuft at the end. They alſo, not unfrequently, wear on the head a kind of ornament, of the thickneſs of a finger, or more, covered with yellow and red feathers, curiouſly varied, and tied behind; and, on that part of the arm which is above the elbow, a ſort of broad ſhell-work, grounded upon net-work.

The men ſometimes puncture themſelves upon their hands or arms, and near the groin; but

but frequently we ſaw no marks at all; though a few individuals had more of this ſpecies of ornament than we had uſually ſeen at other places, and curiouſly executed in a great variety of lines and figures, on the arms and fore-part of the body. Contrary to the cuſtom of the Friendly and Society Iſlands, they do not ſlit, or cut off, any part of the *prepuce*; but have it univerſally drawn over the *glans*, and tied with a ſtring.

There is no appearance of defence, or fortification, near any of their villages, and the houſes are ſcattered about, without the leaſt order. Some of theſe habitations are large and commodious, from forty to fifty feet in length, and twenty or thirty in breadth; while others of them are contemptible hovels. Their figure reſembles that of hey-ſtacks; or, perhaps, a better idea may be concieved of them, by ſuppoſing the roof of a barn placed on the ground, in ſuch a manner, as to form a high, acute ridge, with two low ſides. The gable at each end, correſponding to the ſides, makes theſe dwelling-places cloſe all round; and they are well thatched with long graſs, which is laid on ſlender poles. The entrance is made either in the end or ſide, and is an oblong hole, extremly low; it is often ſhut up by a board of planks, faſtened together, which ſerves as a door; but, as it has no hinges, muſt be removed occaſionally. No light enters the houſe, except by this opening; and tho' ſuch cloſe habitations may be comfortable places of retreat in bad weather, they ſeem but ill-adapted to the warm climate of this country.

They

They are kept remarkably clean, and the floors are ſtrewed with dried graſs, over which mats are ſpread to ſit and ſleep on. At one end ſtands a bench, about three feet high, on which the domeſtic utenſils are placed. Theſe conſiſt of gourd-ſhells, which the natives convert into veſſels that ſerve as bottles to hold water, and as baſkets to contain their food, and other things; and alſo of a few wooden bowls and trenchers of various ſizes.

From what we ſaw growing, and from what was brought to market, we have no doubt, that ſweet potatoes, *taro*, and plantains, conſtitute the principal part of their vegetable diet; and that yams and bread-fruit are rather to be conſidered as rarities. Of animal-food, they appear to be in no want; as they have great numbers of hogs, which run, without reſtraint, about the houſes; and, if they eat dogs, which is not altogether improbable, their ſtock of theſe ſeemed very conſiderable. The quantities of fiſhing-hooks found among them, indicated that they procure a tolerable ſupply of animal food from the ſea. They have a cuſtom of ſalting fiſh, and likewiſe pork, which they preſerve in gourd-ſhells. The ſalt, which they uſe for this purpoſe, is of a reddiſh colour, but not very coarſe, and ſeems to be nearly the ſame with what our ſtragglers found at Chriſtmas Iſland. Its colour, is, doubtleſs, derived from a mixture of mud, at the bottom of the part where it is formed; for ſome of it, which had adhered in lumps, was of a tolerable whiteneſs.

They bake their vegetable articles of food with heated ſtones; and, from the great quantity which we ſaw dreſſed at one time, we imagined, that all the inhabitants of a village, or, at leaſt, a conſiderable number of people, joined in the uſe of a common oven. We did not perceive them dreſs any animal food at this iſland; but Mr Gore's party, as has been already mentioned, obſerved that it was dreſſed at Oneeheow in the ſame kind of ovens, which makes it highly probable that this is alſo the practice in Atooi; particularly as we met with no utenſil there, that could ſerve the purpoſe of boiling or ſtewing. The only artificial diſh we ſaw, was a *taro* pudding; which, though very ſour, was devoured with avidity by the natives. They eat off a ſort of wooden trenchers; and, as far as we were enabled to judge from one inſtance, the women, if reſtrained from feeding at the ſame diſh with the men, as is the cuſtom at Otaheite, are at leaſt, allowed to eat in the ſame place near them.

The amuſements of theſe people are various. We did not ſee the dances at which they uſe the feathered cloaks and caps; but, from the motions which they made with their hands, on other occaſions, when they ſung, we judged that they were ſomewhat ſimilar to thoſe we had met with at the ſouthern iſlands, though not ſo ſkillfully performed. They had not, among them, either flutes or reeds; and the only two muſical inſtruments, ſeen by us, were of an extremely rude kind. One of them does not

A CANOE OF THE SANDWICH ISLANDS THE ROWERS MASKED.

Published by R. Morison & Son 14th Augt 1786.

BRITISH
16 MA 64
MUSEUM

not produce a melody ſuperior to that of a child's rattle. It conſiſts of what may be denominated a conic cap inverted, but very little hollowed at the baſe, made of a ſedge-like plant; the upper part of which, and likewiſe the edges, are embelliſhed with beautiful red feathers; and to the point, or lower part, is fixed a gourd-ſhell. Into this they put ſomething to rattle, which is done by holding the inſtrument by the ſmall part, and ſhaking it briſkly before the face, at the ſame time ſtriking the breaſt with the other hand. The other inſtrument was a hollow veſſel of wood, not unlike a platter, combined with the uſe of two ſticks, on which one of our gentlemen obſerved a man performing. He held one of the ſticks, about two feet in length, with one hand, in the ſame manner as we hold a violin, and ſtruck it with the other, which was ſmaller, and reſembled a drum-ſtick, in a quicker or ſlower meaſure; beating with his foot at the ſame time upon the hollow veſſel, that lay upon the ground inverted, and thus producing a tune, that was not diſagreeable. This muſic was accompanied by the vocal performance of ſome women, whoſe ſong had a pleaſing effect.

They have great numbers of ſmall poliſhed rods, of the length of between four and five feet, rather thicker than the rammer of a muſquet, with a tuft of long white dog's hair fixed on the ſmall end. Theſe they probably make uſe of in their diverſions. We ſaw a native take one of them in his hand, and, holding it up, give a ſmart ſtroke, till it was brought into an

horizontal position, striking the ground with his foot on the same side, and beating his breast with his other hand. They play at bowls with pieces of whet-stone above-mentioned, shaped somewhat like a small cheese, but rounded at the edges and sides, which are very neatly polished. They have other bowls made of a reddish-brown clay, glazed over with a composition of the same colour, or of a coarse dark-grey slate. They also use, as quoits, small flat roundish pieces of the writing slate, scarcely a quarter of an inch thick.

In the different manufactures of these people, there appears to be an extraordinary degree of ingenuity and neatness. Their cloth is made from the *morus papyrifera*, and, doubtless, in the same manner, as at Tongataboo and Otaheite; for we bought some of the grooved sticks with which they beat it. Its texture however, though thicker, is inferior to that of the cloth of either of the places just mentioned; but in colouring or staining it, the inhabitants of Atooi display a superiority of taste, by the infinite variety of figures which they execute. Their colours, indeed, are not very bright except the red; but the regularity of the figures and stripes is amazing; for, as far as we know, they have nothing like stamps or prints, to make the impressions. We had no opportunity of learning in what manner they produce their colours; but, besides the variegated sorts, they have some pieces of plain white cloth, and others of a single colour, particularly light-blue, and dark-brown

brown. In general, the pieces brought to us were about the breadth of two feet, and four or five yards in length, being the form and quantity made uſe of by them for their common dreſs, or *maro*; and even ſome of theſe were compoſed of pieces ſewed together. They have alſo a particular ſort that is thin, and greatly reſembles oil-cloth; and which is either oiled or ſoaked in ſome kind of varniſh. They fabricate numbers of white mats, which are ſtrong, with many red ſtripes, rhombuſes, and other figures interwoven on one ſide. Theſe, in all probability, occaſionally make a part of their dreſs; for, when they offered them to ſale, they put them on their backs. They manufacture others of a coarſer ſort, plain and ſtrong, which they ſpread over their floors to ſleep upon.

They ſtain their gourd-ſhells neatly with undulated lines, triangles, and other figures of a black colour. They alſo ſeem to be acquainted with the art of varniſhing; for ſome of theſe ſtained gourd-ſhells are covered with a ſort of lacker; and, on other occaſions, they make uſe of a ſtrong ſize, or glutinous ſubſtance, to faſten things together. Their wooden diſhes and bowls, out of which they drink their *ava*, are of the *etooa* tree, or *cordia*, extremely neat and well poliſhed. They alſo make ſmall ſquare fans of mat or wicker-work, with handles of the ſame, or of wood, tapering from them, which are curiouſly wrought with ſmall cords of hair, and cocoa-nut fibres, intermixed. Their fiſhing-hooks

ing-hooks are ingeniouſly made; ſome of bone, many of pearl-ſhell, and others of wood, pointed with bone. The bones are for the moſt part ſmall, and conſiſt of two pieces; and the various ſorts have a barb, either on the inſide, like ours, or on the outſide; but others have both, the exterior one being fartheſt from the point. Of the latter ſort, one was procured, nine inches in length, made of a ſingle piece of bone; the elegant form and poliſh of which, could not be exceeded by any European artiſt. They poliſh their ſtones, by conſtant friction, with pumice ſtone, in water; and ſuch of their tools as we ſaw, reſembled thoſe of the ſouthern iſlanders. Their hatchets, or rather adzes, were exactly the ſame pattern, and were either formed of a blackiſh ſtone, or of a clay-coloured one. They have alſo ſmall inſtruments compoſed of a ſingle ſhark's tooth, ſome of which are fixed to the fore-part of the jaw-bone of a dog, and others to a thin wooden handle, of a ſimilar ſhape, and at the other end there is a bit of ſtring faſtened through a little hole. Theſe ſerve occaſionally as knives, and are probably, uſed in carving.

The only iron tools ſeen among them, and which they poſſeſſed before our arrival, were a piece of iron-hoop, about the length of two inches, fitted into a wooden handle; and another edge-tool, which we ſuppoſed to have been made of the point of a broad ſword. Their having the actual poſſeſſion of theſe, and their being well acquainted with the uſe of this metal,

tal, inclined ſome of our people to imagine that we were not the firſt European viſitors of theſe iſlands. But the very great ſurpriſe which they teſtified on ſeeing our ſhips, and the perfect ignorance of the uſe of fire-arms, cannot be reconciled with ſuch an opinion. There are ſeveral means by which ſuch people may obtain pieces of iron, or acquire the knowledge of the exiſtence of that metal, without having had an immediate connection with thoſe nations that uſe it. It can ſcarcely be doubted, that it was unknown to all the inhabitants of the Pacific Ocean, till Magellan led the way into it; for no navigator, immediately after his voyage, found any of this metal in their poſſeſſion; though, in the courſe of our late voyages, it has been remarked, that the uſe of it was known at ſeveral iſlands, which no former European veſſels had ever, to our knowledge, viſited. At all the places where Mendana touched, during his two voyages, ſome of it muſt have been left; and this would, doubtleſs, extend the knowledge of it to all the various iſlands with which the people, whom he viſited, had any immediate intercourſe. It might even have been carried farther; and where ſpecimens of this valuable article could not be met with, deſcriptions might, in ſome degree, ſerve to make it known, when afterwards ſeen. The next voyage to the ſouth-ward of the equator, in which any intercourſe was had with the people who inhabit the iſlands of this ocean, was that of Quiros, who landed at Sagittaria, the iſland of Handſome

People,

People, and at Tierra del Eſpiritu Santo; at all which places, as well as at thoſe with which they had any communication, it muſt undoubtedly have been made known. To him ſucceeded, in this navigation, Le Maire, and Schouten, whoſe connections with the natives began much farther to the eaſt-ward, and terminated at Cocos and Horn Iſlands. It is certain, that the Inhabitants of Otaheite, and the Society Iſles, had a knowledge of iron, and purchaſed it with the greateſt avidity, when Captain Wallis diſcovered Otaheite; and they could only have acquired this knowledge through the meditation of thoſe neighbouring iſlands at which it had been originally left. They acknowledge, indeed, that this was really the caſe; and they have ſince informed us, that they held it in ſuch eſtimation, before the arrival of Captain Wallis, that an Otaheitean chief, who had gained poſſeſſion of two nails, received no ſmall emolument, by letting out the uſe of them to his neighbours, for the purpoſe of boring holes. The natives of the Society Iſlands, whom we found at Wateeoo, had been driven to that place long after the knowledge, and uſe of iron had been thus introduced among their countrymen; and though, perhaps, they had no ſpecimen of it with them, they would naturally communicate at that iſland, by deſcription, their knowledge of this uſual metal. From the people of Wateeoo, again, thoſe of Hervey's Iſland might derive that inclination for it, of which

which we had ſufficient proofs during our ſhort intercourſe with them.

The conſideration of theſe facts will ſhew, how the knowledge of iron has been conveyed throughout the Pacific Ocean, to iſlands which have never had an immediate connection with Europeans; and it may eaſily be imagined, that wherever the hiſtory of it only has been reported, or a very inconſiderable quantity of it has been left, the greater eagerneſs will be ſhewn by the inhabitants to procure plentiful ſupplies of it. The application of theſe particulars, to the object of our preſent conſideration, is manifeſt. The natives of Atooi and Oneeheow, without having ever been viſited by Europeans before us, might have received this metal from intermediate iſlands, ſituated between them and the Ladrones, which the Spaniards have frequented almoſt ever ſince the period of Magellan's voyage. Or, if the diſtant weſtern poſition of the Ladrones, ſhould detract from the probability of this ſolution, is there not the American continent to wind-ward, where the Spaniards have been ſettled for upwards of two centuries and a half; during which long ſpace of time, ſhip-wrecks muſt frequently have happened on its coaſt? It cannot be deemed ſurpriſing, that part of ſuch wrecks, containing iron, ſhould, by the eaſterly trade-winds, be occaſionally caſt upon ſome of theſe iſlands which are diſperſed about this immenſe ocean. The diſtance of Atooi from America, is no argument againſt this ſuppoſition; and even if it were, all

would not deſtroy it. This ocean is annually traverſed by Spaniſh veſſels; and it is highly probable, that, beſides the accident of loſing a maſt and its appendages, caſks with iron-hoops, and many other things that contain iron, may fall, or be thrown overboard during ſo long a paſſage, and thus find their way to land. Theſe are not mere conjectures; for one of Captain Cook's people actually ſaw ſome wood in a houſe at Wymoa, which he ſuppoſed to be fir: it was worm-eaten, and the natives informed him, that it had been driven aſhore by the waves; and we had their own expreſs teſtimony, that they had obtained, from ſome places to the eaſt-ward, the ſpecimens of iron found among them.

From this digreſſion, if it can juſtly be called ſo) let us return to the obſervations made during our continuance at Atooi. The canoes of theſe people are commonly about four and twenty feet in length, and have the bottom, in general, formed of a ſingle piece of wood, hollowed out to the thickneſs of an inch, or more, and brought to a point at each end. The ſides are compoſed of three boards, each about an inch thick, neatly fitted and laſhed to the bottom. The extremities, both at head and ſtern, are a little elevated, and both are made ſharp, ſomewhat reſembling a wedge, but they flatten more abruptly, ſo that the two ſide-boards join each other, ſide by ſide, for upwards of a foot. As they ſeldom exceed a foot and a half in breadth, thoſe that go ſingle (for they ſometimes join them) have out-riggers, which are ſhaped and fitted

fitted with more judgment than any we had before ſeen. They are rowed by paddles, ſuch as we had generally obſerved at other iſlands; and ſome of them have a light triangular ſail, extended to a maſt and boom. The ropes which they uſe for their boats, and the ſmaller cords for their fiſhing-tackle, are ſtrong, and neatly made.

They are by no means novices in the art of agriculture. The vale-ground is one continued plantation of *taro*, and ſome other articles, which have all the appearance of being carefully attended to. The potatoe-fields, and ſpots of ſugar-cane, or plantains, on the higher grounds, are planted with great regularity; but neither theſe, nor the others, are encloſed with any fence, unleſs we conſider the ditches in the low grounds as ſuch; which, it is more probable, are deſigned to convey water to the *taro*. The great quantity and excellence of theſe articles, may perhaps be as much owing to ſkilful culture, as natural fertility of ſoil, which ſeems better adapted to them than to bread-fruit and cocoa-nut-trees; the few we ſaw of theſe latter not being in a thriving ſtate. Notwithſtanding this ſkill in agriculture, the iſland, from its general appearance, ſeemed to be capable of more extenſive improvement, and of maintaining thrice as many inhabitants as are now upon it; for the greater part of it, that now lies waſte, was apparently as good a ſoil as thoſe parts that are cultivated. It muſt therefore be inferred, that theſe people do not increaſe in that proportion,

which would render it neceſſary for them to take advantage of the extent of their iſland, towards raiſing a greater quantity of its vegetable productions for their maintenance.

Though Captain Cook did not ſee a chief of any note, there were, however, ſeveral, as the iſlanders informed us, who reſide at Atooi, and to whom they proſtrate themſelves as a mark of homage and reſpect. This proſtration, ſeems equivalent to the *moe moea*, paid to the chiefs of the Friendly Iſlands, and is here denominated *hamoea*, or *moe*. Whether they were, at firſt, afraid to ſhew themſelves, or happened to be abſent, we cannot determine; but after the Reſolution had left the iſland, one of theſe great men made his appearance, and viſited Captain Clerke on board the Diſcovery; he came off in a double canoe; and, like the ſovereign of the Friendly Iſles, paid no regard to the ſmall canoes that chanced to be in his way, but ran againſt, or over them, without making the leaſt attempts to avoid them. And it was impoſſible for theſe poor people to avoid him, for they could not then manage their canoes; it being a neceſſary mark of their ſubmiſſion, that they ſhould lie down till he had paſſed. His attendants aſſiſted him in getting on board the ſhip, and placed him in the gang-way, where they ſtood round him, holding each other by the hands; nor would they ſuffer any one to approach him but Captain Clerke himſelf. He was a young man, apparelled from head to foot, and was accompanied by a young woman, who was perhaps

haps his wife. His name was ſaid to be Tamahano. Captain Clerke having made him ſome preſents, received from him, in return, a large bowl, ſupported by two figures of men, the carving of which diſplayed ſome degree of ſkill, both with reſpect to the deſign and the execution. This bowl uſed to be filled with the *kava*, or *ava*, (as it is termed at Otaheite), which liquor is prepared and drank here as at the other iſlands of the Pacific Ocean. Captain Clerke could not prevail upon this chief to go below, nor to move from the ſpot where his attendants had firſt placed him. After remaining ſome time in the ſhip, he was carried back into his canoe, and returned to the iſland. The following day, ſeveral meſſages were ſent to Captain Clerke, inviting him to return the viſit on ſhore, and giving him to underſtand, that the chief had prepared a conſiderable preſent for the occaſion; but the Captain being anxious to get out to ſea, and join the Reſolution, did not think proper to accept of the invitation.

The ſhort and imperfect intercourſe we had with the natives, did not enable us to form any accurate judgment of the form of government eſtabliſhed amongſt them; but, from the general ſimilarity of cuſtoms, and particularly from what we obſerved of the honours paid to their chiefs, it ſeems reaſonable to imagine, that it is of the ſame nature with that which prevails in all the iſlands we had hitherto viſited; and, in all probability, their wars among themſelves are equally frequent. This, indeed, might be inferred,

ferred, from the number of weapons which we found in their poſſeſſion, and from the excellent order in which they kept them. But we had proofs of the facts from their own confeſſion; and, as we were informed, theſe wars are carried on between the different diſtricts of their own iſland, as well as between it and the neighbouring inhabitants of the iſles of Oneeheow and Oreehoua. We ſcarcely need aſſign any other cauſe beſides this, to account for the appearance before-mentioned, of their population not being proportioned to the extent of their ground that is capable of cultivation.

Beſides their ſpears, formed of a fine brownish wood, beautifully poliſhed, ſome of which are barbed at one end, and flattened to a point at the other, they have a kind of weapon which we had never met with before. It ſomewhat reſembles a dagger, and is, in general, about eighteen inches in length; ſharpened at one or both ends, and ſecured to the hand by a ſtring. Its uſe is to ſtab in cloſe combat, and it ſeems well adapted to that purpoſe. Some of theſe may be denominated double daggers, having a handle in the middle, with which they are the better enabled to ſtrike different ways. They have likewiſe bows and arrows; but, from their ſlender conſtruction, and their apparent ſcarcity, it is probable that they never made uſe of them in battle. The knife or ſaw, already mentioned, with which they diſſect the dead bodies of their enemies, may alſo be ranked among their weapons, as they both ſtrike and cut with it

it when engaged in close fight. It is a small flat wooden instrument, about a foot in length, of an oblong shape, rounded at the corners; its edges are surrounded with shark's teeth strongly fixed to it, and pointing outwards; and it has generally a hole in the handle, through which passes a long string, which they wrap several times round the wrist. We also conjectured, that they use slings on some occasions; for we procured some pieces of the *hæmatites* or blood-stone, artificially made of an oval form, longitudinally divided, with a narrow groove in the middle of the convex part. To this, the person who had one of them applied a thin cord, but would not dispose of it, though he was not unwilling to part with the stone, which, as it weighed a pound, must prove fatal when thrown with some degree of force. We likewise saw some pieces of whet-stone neatly polished, of an oval figure, but somewhat pointed towards each end; nearly resembling in shape some stones seen by Captain Cook at New Caledonia in 1774, and made use of there in slings.

As some of their religious institutions, and their method of disposing of their dead, strongly indicate an affinity between the manners of these people and of the natives of the Friendly and Society Islands, we will mention a few particulars that will serve to place this in a striking point of view. The inhabitants of Tongataboo bury their dead with great decency, and they also inter their human sacrifices; but they do not, to our knowledge, offer any other animals, or even

even vegetables, to their deities. The Otaheiteans do not inter their dead, but expoſe them to waſte by time and putrefaction, though they afterwards bury the bones; and, this being the caſe, it is remarkable, that they ſhould inter the entire bodies of their human ſacrifices. They alſo offer up, to their gods, other animals and vegetables; but are far from being attentive to the condition of the places, where they celebrate thoſe ſolemn rites; moſt of their *morais* being in a ruinous ſtate, and ſhewing manifeſt tokens of neglect. The people of Atooi, again, bury both their common dead, and their human ſacrifices, as at Tongataboo; but they reſemble thoſe of Otaheite, in offering vegetables and animals to their gods, and in the neglected ſtate of their religious places.

The *taboo* alſo prevails in Atooi, in its full extent, and apparently with greater ſtrictneſs than even at Tongataboo. For the natives here always aſked with great eagerneſs, and with indications of a fear of offending, whether any particular thing, which they deſired to ſee, or we were unwilling to ſhew, was *taboo*, or (as they pronounced the word) *tafoo*? The *maia raa*, or prohibited articles at the Society Iſlands, though undoubtedly the ſame thing, did not appear to be ſo rigorouſly obſerved by them, except with regard to the dead; reſpecting whom we thought them more ſuperſtitious than any of the others were. Theſe, however, are circumſtances concerning which we cannot pretend to ſpeak deciſively; and we ſhall only obſerve,

ſerve, to ſhew the ſimilitude in other points connected with religion, that the *tahounas*, or prieſts, ſeem to be as numerous here as at the other iſlands.

But whatever reſemblance we might diſcover between the general manners of the inhabitants of Atooi and thoſe of Otaheite, theſe were leſs ſtriking than the ſimilarity of language. Indeed, the languages of both places may be ſaid to be almoſt entirely the ſame. The people of Atooi, in general, have neither the ſtrong guttural pronunciation of the New-Zealanders, nor that ſmaller degree of it, which alſo diſtinguiſhes the Friendly-Iſlanders; and they have not only adopted the ſoft mode of the Otaheiteans, in avoiding harſh ſounds, but the whole idiom of their language; making uſe of the ſame affixes and ſuffixes to their words, and the ſame meaſure and cadence in their ſongs; at firſt hearing, indeed, a ſtranger may perceive ſome diſagreement; but it ſhould be conſidered, that the natives of Otaheite, from their frequent connections with the Engliſh, had learned, in ſome meaſure, to adapt themſelves to our imperfect knowledge of their languages, by uſing the moſt common and even corrupted expreſſions in converſation with us; whereas, when they talked with each other, and uſed the ſeveral parts neceſſary to propriety of ſpeech, they were hardly at all underſtood by thoſe among us, who had made the greateſt progreſs in the knowledge of their vocabulary. A liſt of words was collected at Atooi, by the indefatigable Mr Ander-

ſon, who embraced every opportunity of rendering our voyage uſeful to thoſe who amuſe themſelves in tracing the emigrations of the various tribes that have peopled the globe, by the moſt convincing of all arguments, that drawn from the coincidence of language.

How widely has this nation diffuſed itſelf, in ſo many detached iſlands, ſo far diſtant from each other, in every quarter of the Pacific Ocean: We find it, from New-Zealand, in the ſouth, as far as the Sandwich Iſlands to the north-ward; and in another direction, from Eaſter Iſland, to the New Hebrides: that is, over an extent of ſixty degrees of latitude, or three thouſand ſix hundred miles, north and ſouth; and eighty-three degrees of longitude, or four thouſand nine hundred and eighty miles, eaſt and weſt! How much farther, in either of thoſe directions, its colonies reach, is not known; but, from what we are already acquainted with, we are authoriſed in pronouncing it to be the moſt extenſive nation upon earth, though, perhaps, not the moſt numerous.

If the Sandwich Iſlands had been diſcovered at an early period, by the Spaniards, they would doubtleſs have availed themſelves of ſo excellent a ſituation, and have made uſe of Atooi, or ſome other of the Iſlands, as a place of refreſhment for the ſhips, that ſail annually between Manilla and Acapulco. They lie almoſt midway between the laſt mentioned place and Guam, one of the Ladrones, which is at preſent their only port in traverſing this vaſt ocean; and

it

it would not have been a week's ſail out of their ordinary route, to have touched at them. An acquaintance with the Sandwich Iſles would alſo have been equally favourable to our Buccaneers; who have ſometimes paſſed from the coaſt of America, to the Ladrones, with a ſtock of proviſions and water ſcarcely adequate to the ſupport of life. Here they might always have met with a plentiful ſupply, and have been within a month's ſail of the very part of California, which the Manilla ſhip is obliged to make. How happy would Lord Anſon have been, and what difficulties would he have avoided, had he known that there was a cluſter of iſlands half way between America and Tinian, where all his wants might have been effectually relieved!

A VOYAGE TO THE PACIFIC OCEAN.

BOOK IV.

CONTENTS.

Curious Marine Phœnomena—Arrival at Nootka Sound—Intercourſe with the natives—Deſcription of their Perſons—Their Colour—Common Dreſs and Ornaments—Occaſional Dreſſes, and monſtrous Decorations of wooden Maſks—Their General Diſpoſitions—Songs—Muſical Inſtruments—Their eagerneſs to poſſeſs Iron and other Metals—Manner of building their Houſes—Their Furniture and Utenſils—Wooden Images—Their Employments—Food, and Manner of preparing it—Weapons—Manufactures and Mechanic Arts—Carving and Painting—Canoes—Implements for Fiſhing and Hunting—Iron Tools, and Remarks on their Method of procuring that Metal.

THE Diſcovery having joined us, we ſtood away to the north-ward, with a gentle gale from the eaſt. The tides are ſo inconſiderable at the Sandwich Iſlands, that, with the great ſurf breaking againſt the ſhore, it was difficult, at all times, to know whether we had high

high or low water, or whether it ebbed or flowed. On the ſouth ſide of Atooi, a current generally ſet to the weſt-ward, or north-weſt-ward. But, when we were at anchor off Oneeheow, we found a current ſetting nearly north-weſt and ſouth-eaſt, ſix hours each way. This was doubtleſs a regular tide, and the flood appeared to come from the north-weſt.

But, to avoid digreſſion, on Saturday the 7th of February, we were in the latitude of 29° north, and in the longitude of 200° eaſt, the wind veering to ſouth-eaſt. We ſteered north-eaſt and eaſt till the 12th, when the wind had veered round to north-eaſt, and eaſt-north-eaſt. We then tacked and ſtood to the north-ward, being in the latitude of 30° north, and in the longitude of 206° 15′ eaſt. In this advanced latitude, and even in the winter ſeaſon, we had only begun to feel a ſenſation of cold in the mornings and evenings; a proof of the equal and durable influence of the heat of the ſun, at all times, to 30° on each ſide the line. After that, the diſproportion is known to become very great. This muſt be principally attributed to the direction of the ſun's rays, independent of the bare diſtance, which is not equal to the effect. On Thurſday the 19th of February, the wind veered to ſouth-eaſt, and we were again enabled to ſteer to the eaſt, inclining a little to the north. On the 25th, we reached the latitude of 42° 30′, and the longitude of 219°; when we began to meet with the rock-weed, mentioned in Lord Anſon's

Voyage,

voyage, by the name of ſea-leek, which is generally ſeen by the Manilla ſhips. Sometimes a piece of wood appeared; but, if we had not known that we were near the continent of North America, we might have ſuppoſed, from the few ſigns of vicinity of land that we had ſeen, that we were not within ſome thouſand leagues of any. Since we left Sandwich Iſlands, we had hardly beheld a bird, or any other oceanic animal.

On the 1ſt of March, we had a calm day, which was ſucceeded by a wind from the north, with which we ſtood to the eaſt, intending to make land. We ought to have been near it, according to the charts. Such moderate and mild weather appeared to us extraordinary, when we were ſo far north, and ſo near an extenſive continent, at this time of the year. The ſeaſon muſt have been remarkably mild, for Sir Francis Drake met with very ſevere cold in this latitude, even in the month of June*. Viſcaino, indeed, who was in the ſame part of the world, in the depth of winter, hardly takes notice of the cold, and mentions a ridge of ſnowy moutains, on this coaſt, as ſomething extraordinary†.

It is a ſingular circumſtance, that we ſhould meet with ſo few birds, compared to thoſe we ſaw in the ſame latitudes, to the ſouth of the line.

* See Sir Francis Drake's Voyage, in Campbell's Edition of Harris, vol. i. p. 18.

† Vanega's Hiſt. of California, vol. ii. p. 229.

line. This muſt either proceed from a ſcarcity of them, or from a deficiency of reſting-places. Hence it may be concluded, that in the ſouthern hemiſphere, beyond 40°, the ſpecies are much more numerous, and the iſlands more plentifully ſcattered, than any where near that latitude, between the coaſt of California and Japan.

On the morning of the 2d, during a calm, part of the ſea appeared to be covered with a kind of ſlime, and ſome ſmall ſea animals were ſeen ſwimming about. Thoſe which were moſt conſpicuous, were of the gelatinous kind, almoſt globular; a ſmaller ſort had a white or ſhining appearance, and were in great abundance. Some of the latter were put into a glaſs cup, with ſome ſalt water; and when in a prone ſituation, they appeared like ſmall ſcales or pieces of ſilver.

When they ſwam about, which they did with equal eaſe in various directions, they emitted the brighteſt colours of the moſt valuable gems, according to their poſition reſpecting the light. At one time they appeared pellucid, at another, diſplaying the various tints of blue, from a ſapphirine to a violet, mixed with a kind of ruby, and glowing with ſufficient ſtrength to illuminate the glaſs and water. When the veſſel was held to the ſtrongeſt light, the tints appeared moſt vivid; but almoſt vaniſhed when the animals ſubſided to the bottom, and they had then a browniſh appearance. By candle-light, the colour was, principally, a beautiful pale green, with

with a kind of burniſhed gloſs; and, in the dark, it faintly exhibited a glowing fire.

They are a new ſpecies of *oniſcus*, and were called, by Mr Anderſon, *oniſcus fulgens*; being ſuppoſed to be an animal that contributes to that lucid appearance, often obſerved at ſea, in the night. Two large birds ſettled, this day, on the water, near the ſhip. One was the *procellaria maxima*; and the other, of little more than half the magnitude of the former, appeared to be of the *albatroſs* kind. It was larger than a ſea-gull, but reſembled it in other reſpects. About noon, on the 6th, we beheld two ſeals, and ſeveral whales; and early the next morning, the long expected coaſt of New-Albion* was ſeen, at the diſtance of ten or twelve leagues, extending from north-eaſt to ſouth eaſt. At noon, we were in the latitude of 44° 33′ north, and in the longitude of 235° 20′ eaſt; and the land about eight leagues diſtant.

We had now ſeventy-three fathoms water, over a muddy bottom, and found ninety fathoms about a league farther off. The land, which was of a moderate height, appeared to be diverſified with hills and valies, and principally covered with wood. No very ſtriking object, however, preſented itſelf, except an high hill, with a flat ſummit, which bore eaſt from us at noon. The land formed a point at the northern extreme, which Captain Cook named *Cape Foul-weather*, from the exceeding bad weather we afterwards met with.

After

* So named by Sir Francis Drake.

After variable light airs and calms, at eight o'clock in the evening of the 7th, a breeze ſprung up at ſouth-weſt. We ſtood to the north-weſt, under an eaſy ſail, intending to range along the coaſt at day-light. But, the next morning, at four, the wind having ſhifted to north-weſt, it blew in ſqualls, with rain. Till near ten o'clock, our courſe was north-eaſt; but not being able to make any progreſs on this tack, and ſeeing nothing that had the appearance of an harbour, we tacked, and ſtood off ſouth-weſt. Cape Foul-weather, at this time, bore north-eaſt by north, diſtant about eight leagues.

In the evening of the 8th, the wind veered to the north-weſt, with ſqualls, hail, and ſleet; and, the weather being hazy and thick, we ſtood out to ſea till about noon the next day, when we ſtood in again for the land, which we ſaw at two in the afternoon, bearing eaſt-north-eaſt. In the evening, the wind veered more to the weſt, and the weather grew worſe, which obliged us to tack and ſtand off till about four the next morning, when we ſtood in again. In the afternoon, at four, we diſcovered the land, which, at ſix, was about eight leagues diſtant. Here we tacked, and ſounded, but could not reach the ground with a line of one hundred and ſixty fathoms. We ſtood off till near midnight, and then ſtood in again. At half paſt ſix, the next morning, we were about three leagues from the land. Seeing nothing like a harbour, and the weather continuing unſettled,

we tacked and ſtretched off ſouth-weſt, having then fifty-five fathoms water.

The land which we approached, when we tacked, is moderately high, but, in many places, it riſes ſtill higher within. It is diverſified with hills and riſing grounds, many of which are covered with tall ſtraight trees; and others, which were not ſo high, grew in ſpots, like clumps or coppices; but the ſpaces between, and the ſides of the riſing grounds, were clear.

Though, perhaps, as a ſummer proſpect, this might be very agreeable, yet, at this ſeaſon, it had an uncomfortable appearance, the bare grounds along the coaſt being covered with ſnow, which ſeemed to lie in abundance between the hills and riſing grounds; and in many places, towards the ſea, had, at a diſtance, the appearance of white cliffs. On the riſing grounds, the ſnow was thinner ſpread; and farther inland, there ſeemed to be none at all. Hence it might, perhaps, be concluded, that the ſnow which we had ſeen towards the ſea, had fallen the preceding night; which was, indeed, the coldeſt we had experienced ſince our arrival on that coaſt; and a kind of ſleet ſometimes fell.

The coaſt appeared almoſt ſtraight in every part, not having any opening or inlet, and terminated in a kind of white ſandy beach; tho' it was imagined by ſome on board, that ſuch appearance was owing to the ſnow. Each extreme of the land ſhot out intoa point; the northern one was that which we had ſeen on the 7th, and therefore

therefore Captain Cook called it *Cape Perpetua*. Its latitude is 44° 6′ north, and its longitude 235° 52′ eaſt. The ſouthern extreme the Commodore named *Cape Gregory*. It lies in the latitude of 43° 30′, and in the longitude of 235° 57′ eaſt. This point is rendered remarkable, by the land of it riſing immediately from the ſea, to a tolerable height, and that on each ſide of it is very low. We ſtood off till almoſt one in the afternoon, and then tacked and ſtood in, hoping, in the night, to have the wind off from the land. We were, however, miſtaken, for, at five o'clock, it veered to the weſt and ſouth-weſt, which induced us once more to ſtand out to ſea.

Cape Perpetua now bore north-eaſt by north; and the fartheſt land to the ſouth of Cape Gregory, bore ſouth by eaſt, diſtant about ten or twelve leagues. Its latitude will therefore be 43° 10′, and its longitude 235° 55′ eaſt. This is nearly the ſituation of Cape Blanco, diſcovered the 19th of January, 1603, by Martine d'Aguilar. It is remarkable that, in this very latitude, Geographers have placed a large entrance or ſtrait, aſcribing the diſcovery of it to the ſame navigator; whereas nothing more is mentioned in his voyage, than his having diſcovered a large river in this ſituation, which he would have entered, but was hindered by the currents.

The wind was now very unſettled, and blew in ſqualls, with ſnow ſhowers. At midnight, it ſhifted to weſt-north-weſt, and preſently in-

creaſed to a very hard gale, with heavy ſqualls, and ſleet, or ſnow. We had not a choice now, but were obliged to ſtretch to the ſouth-ward, to get clear of the coaſt. This was done under more ſail than the ſhips could bear with ſafety, but it was abſolutely neceſſary to avoid the more imminent danger of being forced on ſhore. This gale abated at eight o'clock in the morning of the 13th, and then we ſtood in again for the land. The wind remained at weſt and north-weſt. Storms, breezes, and calms, alternately ſucceeded each other, till the morning of the 21ſt, when a breeze ſprung up at ſouth-weſt. This being accompanied with fair weather, we ſteered north-eaſterly, hoping to fall in with the land, beyond where we had been toſſed about for the preceding fortnight. In the evening, the wind ſhifted to the weſt-ward, and the next morning, about eight o'clock, we beheld the land at the diſtance of about nine leagues. Our latitude was now 47° 5′ north, and our longitude 235° 10′ eaſt. We ſtood to the north, with a fine breeze, till near ſeven in the evening, when we tacked, in order to wait for day-light. We were now in forty-eight fathoms water, and four leagues from the land, extending from north to ſouth-eaſt; and a ſmall round hill, which we ſuppoſed to be an iſland, bore north three quarters eaſt, at the diſtance of about ſix or ſeven leagues. It ſeemed to be of a tolerable height, and could but juſt be ſeen from the deck.

There appeared to be a ſmall opening between this

this ſuppoſed iſland, and the northern extreme of the land; we therefore entertained ſome hopes of finding an harbour; but theſe hopes gradually vaniſhed as we drew nearer; and, at length, we were almoſt convinced, that the opening was cloſed by low land. The Commodore, for this reaſon, named the point of land to the north of it, *Cape Flattery*. Its latitude is 48° 15′ north, and its longitude 235° 3′ eaſt.

All the land upon this part of the coaſt, is of a pretty equal height, is principally covered with wood, and has a very fertile appearance. In this very latitude, Geographers have placed the pretended ſtrait of Juan de Fuca. But nothing of that kind preſented itſelf to our view, nor is it probable that any ſuch thing ever exiſted. We ſtood to the ſouth-ward till mid-night, and then tacked, and, with a gentle breeze at ſouth-weſt, ſteered to the north-weſt, intending, at day-light, to ſtand in for the land. But, before that time, we had a very hard gale, with rain, right on ſhore; inſtead, therefore, of running in for the land, we endeavoured to get an offing, or, at leaſt, to preſerve that which we had already got. The ſouth-weſt wind, however, did not continue long, for it veered again to the weſt before night.

Thus were we perpetually encountering with ſtrong weſt and north-weſt winds. In an evening, the wind would ſometimes become moderate, and veer ſouth-ward; but this was a certain prelude to a ſtorm, which blew the hardeſt at ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, and was generally accompanied

with

with rain and ſleet. In the courſe of ſix hours, it was uſually ſucceeded by a gale from the north-weſt, which introduced fair weather. About nine o'clock in the morning, of Sunday the 29th, we again ſaw the land, the neareſt part about ſix leagues diſtant. We were now in the latitude of 49° 29′ north, and in the longitude of 232° 29′ eaſt.

The face of the country was very different from that of the parts which we had before ſeen; numbers of lofty mountains preſented themſelves to our view, whoſe ſummits were covered with ſnow. The vallies between them, and the land towards the coaſt, were covered with high ſtraight trees, that appeared like a vaſt foreſt. A low point was formed, at the ſouth-eaſt extreme of the land, off which are ſeveral breakers, occaſioned by ſome ſunken rocks. It was therefore called *Point Breakers*. Its latitude is 49° 15′ north, and its longitude 233° 20′ eaſt. The latitude of the other extreme is about 50°, and the longitude 232°. This laſt was named *Woody Point*. It is high land, and projects to the ſouth-weſt.

Between theſe two points, a large bay is formed, which the Commodore called *Hope Bay*; hoping, as he ſaid, to find in it a good harbour; and the event proved that he was not miſtaken. As we approached the coaſt, we ſaw the appearance of two inlets; one of which was in the north-weſt, and the other in the north-eaſt corner of the bay. We bore up for the latter, and paſſed ſome breakers about a league from

from the ſhore. Half a league without them, we had nineteen and twenty fathoms water; but, after we had paſſed them the depth increaſed to fifty fathoms; and farther in, the ground was unfathomable with the greateſt length of line.

Though appearances were in our favour, we were not yet certain that there were any inlets; but, being in a deep bay, Captain Cook reſolved to anchor, in order to endeavour to get ſome water which we began to be much in need of. As we advanced, however, the exiſtence of the inlet no longer remained doubtful. About five o'clock, when we reached the weſt point of it, we were becalmed for ſome time. In this ſituation, the Commodore ordered all the boats to be hoiſted out, in order to tow the ſhips in. Preſently a freſh breeze ſprung up at north-weſt, with which we ſtretched up into an arm of the inlet, which ran in to the north-eaſt. Here we were again becalmed, and found it neceſſary to anchor in eighty-five fathoms water, and ſo near the land as to be able to reach it with a hauſer. The Diſcovery was becalmed before ſhe got within the arm, where ſhe anchored in ſeventy fathoms water.

As ſoon as we approached the inlet, we perceived the coaſt to be inhabited; and three canoes came off to the ſhip, at the place where we were firſt becalmed; in one of which were two men, in another ſix, and in the other ten. Advancing pretty near us, a perſon ſtood up in one of the two laſt, and ſpoke for a conſiderable time, inviting us, as we ſuppoſed by his geſtures,

tures, to go aſhore; and, at the ſame time, continued ſtrewing handfuls of feathers towards us. Some of his companions alſo threw a red powder in the ſame manner.

The perſon who was the orator upon this occaſion, was clothed with the ſkin of ſome animal, and held ſomething in each hand which rattled as he ſhook it. At length, grown weary with his repeated exhortations, of which we could not comprehend a word, he became quiet; and the others, in their turn, had ſomething to ſay to us; but their ſpeeches were neither ſo long, nor ſo vehement as that of the other. The hair of two or three of theſe people was ſtrewed over with ſmall white feathers; and that of others, with large ones, ſtuck into different parts.

The tumultuous noiſe having ceaſed, they lay at a ſmall diſtance from the ſhip, converſing together with much eaſe and compoſure, without ſhewing the leaſt diſtruſt or ſurpriſe. Some of them roſe, occaſionally, and ſaid ſomething aloud, after the manner of their firſt harangues; and one, in particular, ſung a moſt agreeable air, accompanied with a great degree of melody and ſoftneſs; the word *haela* being frequently repeated as the burden of the ſong.

A breeze ſpringing up ſoon after, brought us cloſer to the ſhore, when the canoes began to viſit us in great numbers; having had, at one time, no leſs than thirty-two of them about the ſhip, containing from three to ſeven or eight perſons each, and of both ſexes. Several of theſe alſo ſtood up and ſpake aloud, uſing the ſame

ſame geſtures as our firſt viſitors. One canoe particularly attracted our obſervation, by a peculiar head, which had a bird's eye, and an enormous large beak, painted on it. The perſon who was in it, and who appeared to be a chief, was equally remarkable for his ſingular appearance; having a large quantity of feathers hanging from his head, and being painted or ſmeared in a very extraordinary manner. In his hand he had a carved bird of wood, of the ſize of a pigeon, with which he often rattled, like the perſon before-mentioned, and was equally vociferous in his harangue, which was accompanied with many expreſſive geſtures. Though our viſitors were ſo peaceable, that they could not be ſuſpected of any hoſtile intention, not any of them could be prevailed upon to come on board. They were very ready, however, to part with any thing they had, and received whatever we offered them in exchange; but were more ſolicitous after iron, than any of our other articles of commerce; appearing to be no ſtrangers to the uſe of that valuable metal.

We were followed by many of the canoes, to our anchoring-place; and a group, conſiſting of about ten or a dozen of them, continued along-ſide the Reſolution the greateſt part of the night. Hence we flattered ourſelves, that we were ſo comfortably ſituated, as to be able to get all our wants ſupplied, and forget the delays and hardſhips we had experienced, in almoſt a conſtant ſucceſſion of adverſe winds and

tempeſtuous weather, ever ſince our arrival upon this coaſt.

Having happily found ſuch excellent ſhelter for our ſhips, in an inlet whoſe coaſts appeared to be inhabited by an inoffenſive race of people, we loſt no time, after coming to anchor, in ſearching for a commodious harbour, where we might be ſtationed during our continuance in the Sound. Upon this ſervice, Captain Cook ſent three armed boats, under the command of Mr King; and went himſelf, in a ſmall boat, on the ſame buſineſs. He had no difficulty in finding what he wanted; for on the north-weſt of the arm, and at a ſmall diſtance from the ſhips, he found a convenient ſnug cove, perfectly adapted to our purpoſe. Mr King was alſo ſucceſsful, and found a ſtill better harbour, lying on the north-weſt ſide of the land. It would, however, have required more time to take the ſhips thither, than to the cove where the Captain had been; therefore his choice was determined in favour of the latter ſituation. But, apprehending that we could not tranſport our ſhips to it, and moor them properly, before night had overtaken us, he thought it prudent to continue where we were till the next morning.

Plenty of canoes, filled with the inhabitants, were about the ſhips the whole day; and a reciprocal trade was commenced between us, which was conducted with the ſtricteſt harmony and integrity on both ſides. Their articles of commerce were the ſkins of various animals; ſuch

as

as bears, ſea-otters, wolves, foxes, deer, racoons, martins, and pole-cats. They alſo produced garments made of ſkins; and another kind of clothing, fabricated from the bark of a tree, or a plant reſembling hemp. Beſides theſe articles, they had bows, arrows, and ſpears; fiſh-hooks, and various kinds of inſtruments; wooden vizors, repreſenting horrid figures; a ſort of woollen ſtuff; carved work; beads; and red ochre: alſo ſeveral little ornaments of thin braſs and iron, reſembling an horſe ſhoe, which they wear pendant at their noſes. They had likewiſe ſeveral pieces of iron fixed to handles, ſomewhat reſembling chiſſels. From their being in poſſeſſion of theſe metals, it was natural for us to infer, that they muſt either have been viſited before by perſons of ſome civilized nation, or had connections with thoſe on their own continent, who had ſome communication with them.

Among all the articles, however, which they expoſed to ſale, the moſt extraordinary were human ſkulls, and hands, with ſome of the fleſh remaining on them, which they acknowledged they had been feeding on; and ſome of them, indeed, bore evident marks of their having been upon the fire. From this circumſtance, it was but too apparent, that the horrid practice of devouring their enemies, is practiſed here, as much as at New-Zealand, and other South-ſea iſlands. For the various articles they brought, they received in exchange, knives, chiſſels, nails, looking-glaſſes, buttons, pieces of

iron and tin, or any kind of metal. They had not much inclination for glaſs-beads, and rejected every kind of cloth.

The next day was employed in hauling our ſhips into the cove, where they were moored. We found, on heaving up the anchor, notwithſtanding the great depth of water, that rocks were at the bottom. Theſe had greatly injured the cable, as well as the hauſers that were carried out to warp the ſhip into the cove; conſequently the whole bottom was ſtrewed with rocks. The ſhip was now become very leaky in her upper works; the carpenters were therefore ordered to caulk her, and to repair any other defects they might diſcover.

In the courſe of this day (the 31ſt of March) the news of our arrival brought vaſt numbers of the natives about our ſhips. At one time we counted above a hundred canoes, each of which, on an average, had five people on board; few containing leſs than three; many having ſeven, eight, or nine; and one was manned with ſeventeen. Many of theſe were new viſitors, which we diſcovered by their orations and ceremonies when they approached the ſhips.

If they, at firſt, had apprehended that we meant to be hoſtile, their fears were now removed; for they ventured on board the ſhips, and mixed with our people with the utmoſt freedom and familiarity. We diſcovered, however, by this intercourſe, that they were as fond of pilfering as any we had met with during our voyage: and they were much more miſchievous than any

ny of the other thieves we had found; for, having ſharp inſtruments in their poſſeſſion, they could, the inſtant that our backs were turned, cut a hook from a tackle, or a piece of iron from a rope.

Beſides other articles, we loſt ſeveral hooks in this manner, one of which weighed between twenty and thirty pounds. They ſtripped our boats of every morſel of iron that was worth taking away, though ſome of our men were always left in them as a guard. They were, indeed, ſo dexterous in effecting their purpoſes, that one fellow would contrive to amuſe our people at one end of the boat, while another was forcing off the iron-work at the other. If an article that had been ſtolen, was immediately miſſed, the thief was eaſily detected, as they were fond of impeaching each other. But the prize was always reluctantly given up by the guilty perſon; and ſometimes compulſive means were obliged to be exerciſed for that purpoſe.

Our ſhips being ſafely moored, we proceeded, the next day, to other neceſſary buſineſs. The obſervatories were taken aſhore, and placed upon a rock on one ſide of the cove, not far from the Reſolution. A party of men was ordered to cut wood, and clear a place for watering. Having plenty of pine-trees here, others were employed in brewing ſpruce-beer. The forge was alſo erected to make the neceſſary iron-work for repairing the fore-maſt, which had one of the bibs defective, and was otherwiſe incomplete.

We

We were daily viſited by a conſiderable number of the natives; and, among them, we frequently ſaw new faces. They had a ſingular mode of introducing themſelves on their firſt appearance. They paddled, with their utmoſt ſtrength and activity, round both the ſhips; a chief, all this time, ſtanding up with a ſpear in his hand, and ſpeaking, or rather bawling, moſt vociferouſly.

Sometimes the face of this orator was covered with a maſk, repreſenting either a human countenance, or that of ſome other animal; and, inſtead of a ſpear, he had a kind of a rattle in his hand. Having made this ceremonious circuit round the ſhip, they would come along-ſide, and then begin to traffic with us. Frequently, indeed, they would firſt entertain us with a ſong, in which their whole company joined, and produced a very agreeable harmony. During theſe viſits, our principal care was to guard againſt their thievery.

We had, however, in the morning of the 4th of April, a very ſerious alarm. Our party, who were employed on ſhore in cutting wood and filling water, obſerved, that the natives, in all quarters, were arming themſelves in the beſt manner they were able; and that thoſe who had not proper weapons, were collecting ſticks and ſtones. Hearing this, we thought it neceſſary to arm alſo; but, being reſolved to act upon the defenſive, the Commodore ordered all our workmen to repair to the rock, on which our obſervatories had been placed, leaving the ſuppoſed

enemy

enemy in poſſeſſion of the ground where they had aſſembled, which was within about a hundred yards of the Reſolution's ſtern.

Our danger, however, was only imaginary; for theſe hoſtile preparations were directed againſt a body of their own countrymen, who were advancing to attack them. Our friends of the Sound, perceiving our apprehenſions, exerted their beſt endeavours to convince us that this was really the caſe. We ſaw they had people looking out, on both ſides of the cove, and canoes were frequently diſpatched between them and the main body. The adverſe party, on board of about a dozen large canoes, at length drew up in line of battle, off the ſouth-point of the cove, a negociation for the reſtoration of peace having been commenced. In conducting the treaty, ſeveral people in canoes paſſed between the two parties, and ſome debates enſued. At length the matter in diſpute appeared to be adjuſted; but the ſtrangers were not permitted to approach the ſhips, nor to have any intercourſe or dealings with us.

We were probably the occaſion of the quarrel; the ſtrangers, perhaps, inſiſting on having a right of ſharing in the advantages of a trade with us; and our firſt friends reſolving to engroſs us entirely to themſelves. We were convinced of this on many other occaſions; nay, even among thoſe who lived in the Sound, the weaker were often obliged to ſubmit to the ſtronger party, and were plundered of every

thing,

thing, without even attempting to make any reſiſtence.

In the afternoon we reſumed our work, and, the next day, rigged the fore-maſt; the head of which not being large enough for the cap, the carpenter was ordered to fill up the vacant ſpace. In examining the ſtate of the maſt-head for this purpoſe, both cheeks were diſcovered to be rotten; inſomuch that there was not a poſſibility of repairing them. We were therefore obliged to get the maſt out, and to ſupply it with new ones.

Thus, when almoſt ready for ſea, all our work was to be done over again, and an additional repair was neceſſary to be undertaken, which would require much time to be completed. It was, however, fortunate, that theſe defects ſhould be diſcovered, when we were ſo commodiouſly ſituated, as to be able to procure the materials that were requiſite. For, in the cove where our ſhips lay, there were ſome ſmall ſeaſoned trees, perfectly adapted for our purpoſe; and two new cheeks were immediately made from one of theſe. In the morning of the 7th of April, having got the fore-maſt out, we hauled it aſhore, and the carpenters were ſet to work upon it. Some of our lower ſtanding rigging being much decayed, the Commodore embraced the opportunity, while the fore-maſt was repairing, of ordering a new ſet of main-rigging to be fitted, and the fore-rigging to be improved.

From our putting into the Sound, till the 7th of April, the weather had been remarkably fine; but,

but, in the morning of the 8th, the wind blew freſh at ſouth-eaſt, accompanied with hazy weather and rain; it increaſed in the afternoon, and in the evening it blew extremely hard. It came in heavy ſqualls, right into the cove, from over the high land on the oppoſite ſhore; and, though the ſhips were well moored, they were in a dangerous ſituation.

Though theſe tempeſtuous blaſts ſucceeded each other quickly, they were of ſhort duration, and, in the intervals, we had a perfect calm. Another misfortune now befel us. On board the Reſolution, the mizen was the only maſt that now remained rigged, with its top-maſt up. The former was too defective to ſupport the latter during theſe ſqualls, and gave way at the head, under the rigging. The gale abated about eight o'clock; but the rain continued, almoſt without intermiſſion, for ſeveral days; during which time, a tent was erected over the fore-maſt, that the carpenters might be enabled to proceed in their labours with ſome degree of convenience.

The natives were not diſcouraged, by this bad weather, from making us daily viſits; and, in our ſituation, ſuch viſits were very acceptable to us. They frequently brought us a ſupply of fiſh, when we were unable to catch any with a hook and line, and we had not a convenient place to draw a net. The fiſh they brought us were ſmall cod, and a ſmall kind of bream, or ſardine. On the 11 the main rigging was fixed and got over head, notwithſtanding the rainy

weather; and, the next day, we took down the mizen-maſt, the head of which was ſo rotten, that it dropped off in the ſlings.

We received a viſit, in the evening, from a tribe of natives whom we had not ſeen before; and who, in general, made a better appearance than our old friends. The Commodore conducted them into the cabin, but there was not an object that demanded their attention; all our novelties were looked on with indifference, except by a very few, who ſhewed a certain degree of curioſity. The next day, a party of our men went into the woods, and cut down a tree, of which a mizen-maſt was to be made. The day after it was conveyed to the place where the carpenters were at work upon the fore-maſt. The wind, in the evening, veered to the ſouth-eaſt, and blew a very hard gale, attended with rain, till eight o'clock the next morning; at which time it abated, and veered again to the weſt.

The fore-maſt being now finiſhed, we hauled it along-ſide; but, on account of the bad weather, could not get it in till the afternoon. We were expeditious in rigging it, while the carpenters were employed on the mizen-maſt on ſhore. On the 16th, when they had made conſiderable progreſs in it, they diſcovered that the tree on which they were at work, was wounded, owing, it was imagined, to ſome accident in cutting it down. It therefore became neceſſary to procure another tree out of the woods, on which occaſion, all hands were employed above half a day.

During

During theſe operations, many of the natives were about the ſhips, gazing on with an expreſſive ſurpriſe, which, from their general inattention, we did not expect. A party of ſtrangers, in ſeven or eight canoes, came into the cove on the 18th, and after looking at us for ſome time, retired. We apprehended that our old friends, who, at this time, were more numerous about us than our new viſitors, would not ſuffer them to have any dealings with us. It was evident, indeed, that the neighbouring inhabitants engroſſed us entirely to themſelves; and that they carried on a traffic with more diſtant tribes, in thoſe articles they had received from us: for they frequently diſappeared for four or five days together, and returned with freſh cargoes of curioſities and ſkins.

Such of the natives as viſited us daily, were the moſt beneficial to us; for, after diſpoſing of their trifles, they employed themſelves in fiſhing, and we always partook of what they caught. We alſo procured from them a conſiderable quantity of good animal oil, which they brought to us in bladders. Some, indeed, attempted to cheat us, by mixing water with the oil; and, once or twice, they ſo far impoſed upon us, as to fill their bladders with water only. But, it was better for us to wink at theſe impoſitions, than ſuffer them to produce a quarrel; for our articles of traffic chiefly conſiſted of trifles, and found it difficult to produce a conſtant ſupply even of theſe. Beads, and ſuch like toys, of which we had ſome remaining, were not highly

eſtimated. Metal was principally demanded by our viſitors; and braſs had now ſupplanted iron, being ſought after, with ſuch eagerneſs, that before we left the Sound, hardly a bit of it was to be found in the ſhips, except what conſtituted a part of our neceſſary inſtruments. Suits of cloaths were ſtripped of their buttons; bureaus of their furniture; kettles, caniſters, and candleſticks, all went to rack; ſo that our American friends procured from us a greater variety of things, than any other nation we had viſited.

Having had a fortnight's bad weather, Sunday the 19th being a fair day, we embraced the opportunity of getting up the top-maſts and yards, and of fixing up the rigging. Moſt of our heavy work being now finiſhed, the Commodore ſet out the next morning to ſurvey the Sound; and going firſt to the weſt point, he diſcovered a large village, and, before it, a very ſnug harbour, with from nine to four fathoms water.

The inhabitants of this village, who were numerous, many of whom the Commodore was no ſtranger to, received him with great courteſy, every one preſſing him to enter his apartment; for ſeveral families have habitations under the ſame roof. He politely accepted the invitations, and the hoſpitable friends whom he viſited, teſtified every mark of civility and reſpect.

Women were employed, in many of theſe habitations, in making dreſſes of the bark of plant already mentioned, and executed their buſi-

neſs,

ſineſs, much like the inhabitants of New-Zealand. Others were buſy in opening ſardines; large ſhoals of which we have ſeen brought on ſhore, and meaſured out to ſeveral people, who carried them home, where they performed the operation of curing them, which is done by ſmoke-drying them. They are hung upon ſmall rods; at firſt, about a foot over the fire; they are then removed higher and higher, to make room for others. When dried, they are cloſely packed in bales, and the bales covered with mats. Thus they are preſerved till they are wanted; and they are not unpleaſant food. They alſo cure cod and other large fiſh in the ſame manner; but theſe are ſometimes dried in the open air.

Leaving this village, the Commodore proceeded up the weſt ſide of the Sound. For near three miles he ſaw ſeveral ſmall iſlands, ſo ſituated as to form ſome convenient harbours, the depths being from thirty to ſeven fathoms. About two leagues within the Sound, on the ſame ſide, an arm runs in the direction of north-north-weſt, and another in the ſame direction about two miles further.

About a mile above the ſecond arm, he found the ruins of a village. The framings of the houſes remained ſtanding, but the boards or roofs were taken away. Behind this deſerted village is a ſmall plain, covered with the largeſt pine-trees that the Commodore had ever ſeen. This was indeed ſingular, as moſt of the elevated

vated ground on this ſide of the Sound appeared rather naked.

Paſſing from this place to the eaſt ſide of the Sound, Captain Cook found, what he had before imagined, that it was an iſland under which the ſhips lay; and that many ſmaller ones lay ſcattered on the weſt ſide of it. Upon the main land, oppoſite the north end of our iſland, the Commodore obſerved a village, and landed there; but he was not ſo politely received by the inhabitants, as by thoſe of the other village he had viſited. This cold reception was occaſioned by one ſurly chief, who would not ſuffer the Commodore to enter their houſes, but followed him wherever he went; making expreſſive ſigns that he was impatient for him to be gone. Captain Cook attempted, but in vain, to ſooth him with preſents; for, though he did not refuſe them, he continued the ſame kind of behaviour. But, notwithſtanding this treatment from the inhoſpitable chief, ſome of the young women expeditiouſly apparrelled themſelves in their beſt, aſſembled in a body, and gave us a hearty welcome to the village, by joining in an agreeable ſong. Evening now drawing on, Captain Cook proceeded for the ſhips round the north end of the Iſland.

When he returned on board, he was informed that, in his abſence, ſome ſtrangers, in two or three large canoes, had made a viſit to the ſhips; from whom our people underſtood, by ſigns, that they had come from the ſouth-eaſt. They brought with them ſeveral garments, ſkins, and

and other articles, which they bartered for ſome of ours. But the moſt remarkable circumſtance was, that two ſilver table-ſpoons were purchaſed of them by our people, which appeared to be of Spaniſh manufacture. They were worn round the neck of one of theſe viſitors, by way of ornament.

On the 21ſt, the mizen-maſt was got in and rigged, and the carpenters ordered to make a new fore-top-maſt, to replace that which had been carried away. A number of ſtrangers viſited us about eight o'clock the next morning, in twelve or thirteen canoes. They came from the ſouth-ward; and when they had turned the point of the cove, they drew up in a body, where they remained about half an hour, at the diſtance of two hundred yards from the ſhips. We imagined, at firſt, they were afraid to approach; but in this we were miſtaken, for they were only making preparations for an introductory ceremony.

At length they advanced towards the ſhips, all ſtanding up in their canoes, and began to ſing. Some of their ſongs were ſlow and ſolemn, in which they were joined by the whole body; others were in quicker time, and their notes were regularly accompanied by the motions of their hands, their paddles beating in concert on the ſides of the canoes; and they, at the ſame time, exhibited the moſt expreſſive geſtures. They remained ſilent, for a few ſeconds, after the concluſion of each ſong, and

then

then began again, frequently pronouncing the word *hooee* as a kind of chorus.

Having thus favoured us with a ſpecimen of their muſic, with which we were highly entertained for half an hour, they came nearer the ſhips and battered with us. We now perceived that ſome of our old friends from the Sound were among them, who managed for the ſtrangers in the traffic between us and them.

Theſe viſitors being gone, the Captains Cook and Clerke went with two boats to the village at the weſt point, where Captain Cook had been two days before, and had obſerved that plenty of graſs was to be had near it; and it was neceſſary to get a ſupply of this, for the few remaining goats and ſheep which were ſtill on board. They experienced the ſame welcome reception that Captain Cook had met with before; and, ſoon after they were aſhore, the Commodore ordered ſome of his people to begin cutting; not imagining that the natives would object to our furniſhing ourſelves with what could not be of any uſe to them, though eſſentially neceſſary for us. In this, however, he was miſtaken, for as ſoon as our men began cutting the graſs, ſome of the inhabitants would not permit them to proceed, ſaying, "*makook*," which ſignified that we muſt buy it firſt.

The Commodore, at this time, was in one of the houſes; but, hearing of this, he repaired immediately to the field, where he found about a dozen claimants of different parts of the graſs that grew on the premiſes. The Commodore treated

treated with them for it, and having complied with the terms of his purchaſe, thought we had now full liberty to cut wherever we pleaſed. Here he was again miſtaken; for he had ſo liberally paid the firſt pretended proprietors, that freſh demands were made from others; ſo that it almoſt appeared that every ſingle blade of graſs had a ſeparate owner; and ſo many of them were to be ſatisfied, that his pockets preſently became empty. When they were, however, convinced that he had nothing more to give, they ceaſed to be importunate, and we were permitted to cut where we pleaſed, and as much as we pleaſed.

It is worthy of obſervation, that we never met with any uncivilized nation, or tribe, who poſſeſſed ſuch ſtrict notions of their having an excluſive property in the produce of their country, as the inhabitants of this Sound. They even wanted our people to pay for the wood and water that were carried on board. Had Captain Cook been preſent when theſe demands were made, he would doubtleſs have complied with them; but our workmen thought differently, and paid little or no attention to ſuch claims. The natives thinking we were determined to pay nothing, at length ceaſed to apply. But they frequently took occaſion to remind us, that their eſteem for us had induced them to make us a preſent of wood and water.

While they remained at this village, Mr Webber, who attended the two Captains thither, made a drawing of every thing that was thought

curious, both within doors and without. This he was well enabled to do, as he had an excellent opportunity of inſpecting, narrowly, the conſtruction of their buildings, their furniture, and implements or utenſils, as well as the moſt ſtriking peculiarities of the modes of living of the inhabitants. Having, at length, completed all their operations at this village, the natives and the two Captains took a friendly leave of each other, and we returned to the ſhips in the afternoon. The 23d, 24th, and 25th of April were employed in preparing to put to ſea; the ſails were bent; the obſervatories and other articles removed from the ſhore; and both ſhips put into a proper condition for ſailing.

Thus prepared, we intended to have put to ſea on the morning of the 26th, but having both wind and tide againſt us, we were under a neceſſity of waiting till noon; when a calm ſucceeded the ſouth-weſt wind, and the tide, at the ſame time, turning in our favour, we towed the ſhips out of the cove. We had variable airs and calms till about four in the afternoon, when a breeze ſprung up, attended with thick hazy weather.

The mercury in the barometer ſunk uncommonly low, and we had every appearance of an approaching ſtorm from the ſouth-ward. In this ſituation Captain Cook heſitated, for a ſhort time, (as night was then approaching) whether he ſhould ſail immediately, or ſtay till the next morning. But his anxiety to proceed upon the voyage, and the fear of loſing ſo good an opportunity

portunity of getting out of the Sound, operated more ſtrongly upon his mind than the apprehenſion of danger, and he reſolved to put to ſea.

We were attended by the natives till we were almoſt out of the Sound; ſome in their canoes, and others on board the ſhips. One of the chiefs, who had particularly attached himſelf to the Commodore, was among the laſt who parted from us. The Commodore, a little time before he went, made him a ſmall preſent; for which he received, in return, a beaver-ſkin of a much ſuperior value. This occaſioned him to make ſome addition to his preſent, which pleaſed the chief ſo highly, that he preſented to the Commodore the beaver ſkin clock which he then wore, and of which he was particularly fond.

Struck with this inſtance of generoſity, and wiſhing him not to be a ſufferer by his gratitude, Captain Cook inſiſted upon his acceptance of a new broad-ſword, with a braſs hilt, with which he appeared greatly delighted. We were earneſtly importuned by the chief, and many of his countrymen, to pay them another viſit; who, by way of inducement, promiſed to procure a large ſtock of ſkins.

King George's Sound was the appellation given by the Commodore to this inlet, on our firſt arrival; but he was afterwards informed that the natives called it Nootka. The entrance is in the eaſt corner of Hope Bay; its latitude is 49°, 33′ north, and its longitude 233°, 12′ eaſt. The eaſt coaſt of that bay is covered by a chain

of ſunken rocks; and, near the Sound, are ſome iſlands and rocks above water. We enter the Sound between two rocky points, lying eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, and weſt-north-weſt from each other, diſtant about four miles. The Sound widens within theſe points, and extends in to the northward at leaſt four leagues.

A number of iſlands, of various ſizes, appear in the middle of the Sound. The depth of water, not only in the middle of the Sound, but alſo cloſe to ſome parts of its ſhore, is from forty-ſeven to ninety fathoms, or more. Within its circuit, the harbours and anchoring-places are numerous. The cove, where our ſhips anchored, is on the eaſt ſide of the Sound, and alſo on the eaſt of the largeſt iſland. It is, indeed, covered from the ſea, which is its principal recommendation, for it is expoſed to the ſouth-eaſt wind, which ſometimes blows with great violence, and makes great devaſtion, as was but too apparent in many places.

Upon the ſea-coaſt the land is tolerably high and level; but, within the Sound, it riſes into ſteep hills, which have an uniform appearance, ending in roundiſh tops, with ſharp ridges on their ſides. Many of theſe hills are high, and others are covered to their tops with the thickeſt woods. Some bare ſpots are to be ſeen on the ſides of ſome of the hills, but they are not numerous, though they ſufficiently ſhew the general rocky diſpoſition of theſe hills. They have, indeed, no ſoil upon them, except what has been produced from rotten moſſes and trees, of the depth

depth of about two feet. Their foundations are, indeed, nothing more than ſtupenduous rocks; which are of a grey or whitiſh caſt when expoſed to the weather; but, when broken, are of a blueiſh grey colour. The rocky ſhores conſiſt entirely of this; and the beaches of the little coves in the Sound are compoſed of fragments of it.

During our ſtay the weather nearly corre-ſponded with that which we had experienced when we were off the coaſt. We had fine clear weather, if the wind was between north and weſt; but if more to the ſouth-ward, hazy, accompanied with rain. The climate appears to be infinitely milder than that on the eaſt coaſt of America, under the ſame parallel of latitude. We perceived no froſt in any of the low ground; but, on the contrary, vegetation proceeded very briſkly, for we ſaw graſs, at this time, upwards of a foot long.

The trees, of which the woods are principally compoſed, are the Canadian pine, white cypreſs, and two or three other ſorts of pine. The two firſt are in the greateſt abundance, and, at a diſtance, reſemble each other; though they are eaſily diſtinguiſhed on a nearer view, the cypreſs being of a paler green than the other. In general, the trees grow here with great vigour, and are of a large ſize. At this early ſeaſon of the year, we ſaw but little variety of other vegetable productions.

About the rocks, and borders of the woods, we ſaw ſome ſtrawberry plants, and raſpbery, currant,

currant, and gooſe-berry buſhes, all in a flouriſhing ſtate. There were alſo a few black alder-trees; a ſpecies of ſow-thiſtle; ſome crow's-foot with a fine crimſon flower, and two ſorts of *anthericum*. We alſo met with ſome wild roſe-buſhes, juſt budding; ſome young leeks, a ſmall ſort of graſs, and ſome water-creſſes, beſides a great abundance of *andromeda*. Within the woods are two ſorts of underwood ſhrubs, unknown to us, and ſome moſſes and ferns.

The ſeaſon of the year did not permit us to acquire much knowledge of the vegetables of this country; and it was impoſſible, from our ſituation, to learn much about its animals. The want of water induced us to enter the Sound at firſt; and the accidents that happened there, though they obliged us to ſtay longer than we intended, were unfavourable to our acquiring any knowledge of this kind. It was abſolutely neceſſary that every perſon ſhould be employed in forwarding the neceſſary buſineſs of the ſhips; which was the principal object, as the ſeaſon was advancing, and the ſucceſs of the voyage depended upon their diligence in performing their ſeveral taſks. Excurſions of any kind were, therefore, never attempted.

Lying in a cove, on an iſland, all the animals that we ſay alive, were two or three racoons, martins, and ſquirreis: ſome of our people, indeed, who landed on the continent, on the ſouth-eaſt ſide of the Sound, ſaw the prints of a bear's feet, not far from the ſhore. The only account, therefore, that we can furniſh of the

the quadrupeds, is taken from the ſkins which we purchaſed of the inhabitants; and theſe were ſometimes ſo mutilated in the heads, tails, and paws, that we could not even gueſs to what animals they belonged; though others were either ſo perfect, or ſo well known, that they did not admit of a doubt about them. The moſt common among them were bears, deer, foxes, and wolves. Bear-ſkins were very plentiful, generally of a ſhining black colour, but not very large. The deer-ſkins were not ſo plentiful, and appeared to belong to what the hiſtorians of Carolina call the fallow-deer; though Mr Pennant diſtinguiſhes it by the name of Virginian deer, and thinks it quite a different ſpecies from ours. Their foxes are numerous, and of ſeveral varieties; the ſkins of ſome being yellow, with a black tip at the tail; others, of a reddiſh yellow, intermixed with black; and others of an aſh colour, alſo intermixed with black.

When the ſkins were ſo mutilated as to admit of a doubt, our people applied the name of fox or wolf indiſcriminately. At length, we met with an entire wolf's ſkin, and it was grey. Here is the common martin, the pine martin, and another of a lighter brown colour. The ermine is alſo found in this country, but is ſmall, and not very common; its hair is not remarkably fine, though the animal is entirely white, except about an inch at the tip of the tail. The racoons and ſquirrels are ſuch as are common,

but

but the latter is not ſo large as ours, and has a ruſty colour extending the whole length of the back.

We were ſufficiently clear with regard to the animals already mentioned, but there were two others that we could not, with any certainty, diſtinguiſh. One of them, we concluded to be the elk or mouſe deer; and the other was conjectured to be the wild cat or *lynx*. Hogs, dogs, and goats, have not yet made their appearance in this place. Nor have the natives any knowledge of our brown rats, to which they applied the name they give to ſquirrels, when they ſaw them on board the ſhips.

The ſea animals near the coaſt, are whales, porpoiſes, and ſeals; the latter, from the ſkins we ſaw, ſeeming to be of the common ſort. The porpoiſe is the *Phocena*. Though the ſea otter is amphibious, we ſhall conſider him as belonging to this claſs, as living principally in the water. We doubted, for ſome time, whether the ſkins, which the natives ſold us for otter-ſkins, really belonged to that animal; but, a ſhort time before our departure, a whole one, juſt killed, was purchaſed from ſome ſtrangers, of which Mr Webber made a drawing. It was young, weighing only twenty-five pounds; was of a gloſſy black colour, but many of the hairs being tipt with white, gave it, at firſt ſight, a greyiſh caſt. The face, throat, and breaſt, were of a light brown, or yellowiſh white; and, in many of the ſkins, that colour extended the whole

whole length of the belly. In each jaw it had ſix cutting teeth; two in the lower jaw being exceeding ſmall, and placed without, at the baſe of the two in the middle. In theſe reſpects, it differs from thoſe found by the Ruſſians, and alſo in the outer toes of the hind feet not being ſkirted with a membrane. There alſo appeared a greater variety in colour, than is mentioned by thoſe who deſcribe the Ruſſian ſea otters. It is moſt probable, that theſe changes of colour naturally take place at the different gradations of life. The very young ones had brown coarſe hair, with a little fur underneath; but thoſe of the ſize of the animal juſt deſcribed, had a greater quantity of that ſubſtance. After they have attained their full growth, they loſe the black colour, which is ſucceeded by a deep brown. At that period, they have a greater quantity of fine fur, and very few long hairs. Some, which we ſuppoſed to be older, were of a cheſnut brown; and we ſaw ſome few ſkins that were of a perfect yellow. The fur of theſe creatures is certainly finer than that of any other animal we know of; conſequently the diſcovery of this part of North America, where ſo valuable an article of commerce is to be procured, ought certainly to be conſidered as a matter of ſome conſequence. Birds are far from being numerous here, and thoſe that are to be ſeen are remarkably ſhy, owing, perhaps, to their being continually harraſſed by the natives, either to eat them, or become poſſeſſed of their feathers to be worn as

ornaments. There are crows and ravens, not differing in the leaſt, from thoſe in England: alſo a jay or magpie; the common wren, which is the only ſinging bird we heard; the Canadian thruſh; the brown eagle, with a white head and tail; a ſmall ſpecies of hawk; a heron; and the large-creſted American king-fiſher. There are alſo ſome that have not yet been mentioned by thoſe who have treated on natural hiſtory. The two firſt are a *ſpecies* of wood-peckers. One is ſomewhat ſmaller than a thruſh, of a black colour on the back, having white ſpots on the wings; the head, neck, and breaſt, of a crimſon colour, and the belly of a yellowiſh olive colour; whence it might, with propriety, be called the yellow-bellied wood-pecker. The other is larger and more elegant; the back is of a duſky-brown colour, richly waved with black; the belly has a reddiſh caſt, with black ſpots; it has alſo a black ſpot on the breaſt, and the lower part of the wings and tail are of a ſcarlet colour; the upper part blackiſh. A crimſon ſtreak runs on each ſide, from the angle of the mouth, a little down the neck. The third and fourth are, one of the finch kind, not larger than a linnet, of a duſky colour, black head and neck, and white bill; and a ſand-piper, of a duſky brown colour, with a broad white band acroſs the wings, of the ſize of a ſmall pigeon. There are alſo humming birds, which differ, in ſome degree, from the numerous ſorts already known of this delicate little animal.

The quebrantahueſſos, ſhags, and gulls, were ſeen

ſeen off the coaſt; and the two laſt were alſo frequent in the Sound. There are two ſorts of wild ducks; one of which was black, with a white head; the other was white, and had a red bill, but of a larger ſize. Here are alſo the greater *lumme*, or diver, which are found in our northern countries. Some ſwans too, were once or twice ſeen flying to the north-ward, but we are unacquainted with their haunts. On the ſhores we found another ſand-piper, about the ſize of a lark, and not unlike burre: alſo a plover, very much reſembling our common ſea-lark.

Though the variety of fiſh is not very great here, they are more plentiful in quantity than birds. The principal ſorts are the common herring, which are very numerous, though not exceeding ſeven inches in length; a ſmaller ſort, which, though larger than the anchovy, or ſardine, is of the ſame kind; a ſilver-coloured bream, and another of a gold brown colour, with narrow blue ſtripes. It is moſt probable that the herrings, and ſardines, come in large ſhoals, at ſtated ſeaſons, as is uſual with thoſe kinds of fiſh. The two ſorts of breams may be reckoned next to theſe in quantity; and thoſe which were full grown weighed about a pound. The other fiſh were ſcarce, and conſiſted of a brown kind of *ſculpin*, ſuch as are taken on the coaſt of Norway; another of a reddiſh caſt; froſt fiſh; a large one, without ſcales, reſembling the bull-head; and a ſmall browniſh cod with whitiſh ſpots; alſo a red fiſh, of nearly the ſame ſize, which ſome of our people had ſeen

in the ſtraits of Magellan; and another ſomewhat like the hake. Conſiderable numbers of thoſe fiſh called the *chimæræ*, or little ſea-wolves, are met with here. Sharks alſo frequent the Sound, the teeth of which many natives had in their poſſeſſion. The other marine animals are a ſmall cruciated *mediſa*, or blubber; ſtar-fiſh, ſmall crabs, and a large cuttle-fiſh.

About the rocks there is an abundance of large muſcles; alſo ſea-ears; and we often found ſhells of pretty large plain *chamæ*. Alſo ſome *trochi* of two ſpecies; a curious *murex*; rugged wilks; and a ſnail. Beſides theſe, there are ſome plain cockles and limpets. Many of the muſcles are a ſpan long; in ſome of which there are large pearls, but they are diſagreeable both in colour and ſhape. It is probable that there is red coral either in the ſound or on the coaſt; large branches of it having been ſeen in the canoes of the natives.

The only reptiles obſerved here, were brown ſnakes, about two feet in length, having whitiſh ſtripes on the back and ſides; and browniſh water lizards. The former are ſo perfectly harmleſs, that we have ſeen the natives carry them alive in their hands. The inſect tribe ſeem to be more numerous. For though the ſeaſon for their appearance was only beginning, we ſaw ſeveral different ſorts of butterflies, all of which were common: we alſo found ſome humble bees; gooſeberry-moths; a few beetles; two or three ſorts of flies, and ſome muſquitoes.

Tho' we found both iron and copper here, we did

did not imagine that either of them belonged to this place. We did not even ſee the ores of any metal, except a coarſe red ochry ſubſtance, uſed by the natives in painting or ſtaining themſelves. This may, perhaps, contain a ſmall quantity of iron; as may alſo a black and white pigment made uſe of for the ſame purpoſe.

Excluſive of the rock, which conſtitutes the ſhores and mountains, we ſaw, among the natives, ſome articles made of a hard black granite, which was neither very compact, nor fine grained; alſo a greyiſh whet-ſtone; the common oil ſtone; and a black ſort, little inferior to the hone-ſtone. The natives were ſeen to uſe the tranſparent leafy glimmer, and a brown leafy or martial ſort. They had alſo pieces of rock cryſtal. The two firſt articles were probably to be obtained near the ſpot, as they had conſiderable quantities of them; but the latter, it may be ſuppoſed, came from a greater diſtance, or is extremely ſcarce; for our viſitors would not part with it without a very valuable conſideration.

The ſtature of the natives is, in general, below the common ſtandard; but their perſons are not proportionably ſlender, being uſually pretty plump, though not muſcular. Their ſoft fleſhineſs, however, ſeems never to ſwell into corpulence; and many of the older people are rather lean. Moſt of the natives have round full viſages, which are ſometimes broad, with high prominent cheeks. Above theſe, the face frequently appears fallen in, quite acroſs between

tween the temples: the noſe flattens at its baſe, has wide noſtrils, and a rounded point. The forehead is low, the eyes ſmall, black, and languiſhing; the mouth round, the lips thick, and the teeth regular and well ſet, but not remarkable for their whiteneſs.

Some have no beards at all, and others only a ſmall thin one upon the point of the chin. This does not ariſe from an original deficiency of hair on that part, but from their plucking it out by the roots; for thoſe who do not deſtroy it, have not only conſiderable beards on every part of the chin, but alſo whiſkers, or muſtaches, running from the upper lip to the lower jaw obliquely downward*. Their eye-brows are alſo ſcanty and narrow; but they have abundance of hair on the head, which is ſtrong, black, ſtraight, and lank. Their necks are ſhort, and their arms are rather clumſy, having nothing of beauty or elegance in their formation. The limbs in all of them, are ſmall in proportion to the other parts; beſides, they are crooked and ill-formed, having projecting ancles, and large feet aukwardly ſhaped. The latter defects ſeem to be occaſioned, in a great meaſure, by their ſitting ſo continually on their hams or knees.

Their colour cannot be properly aſcertained, their bodies being incruſted with paint and naſtineſs; though, when theſe have been carefully rubbed

* It is a miſtaken notion, though eſpouſed by eminent writers, that American Indians have no beards. See *Carver's Travels*, p. 224. 225; *Marſden's Hiſtory of Sumatra*, p. 39, 40.

rubbed off, the ſkin was little inferior, in whiteneſs, to that of the Europeans; but of that paliſh caſt which diſtinguiſhes the inhabitants of our ſouthern nations. Some of them, when young, appear rather agreeable, when compared to the generality of the people; that period of life being attended with a peculiar degree of animation; but, after a certain age, the diſtinction is hardly obſervable; a remarkable fameneſs characterizes every countenance, dulneſs and want of expreſſion being viſibly pourtrayed in every viſage. The women, in general, are of the ſame ſize, colour, and form, with the men; nor is it eaſy to diſtinguiſh them, as they poſſeſs no natural feminine delicacies. Nor was there a ſingle one to be found, even among thoſe who were in their prime, who had the leaſt pretenſions to beauty or comelineſs.

Their dreſs, in common, is a flaxen kind of mantle, ornamented with a narrow ſtripe of fur on the upper edge, and fringes at the lower edge. Paſſing under the left arm, it is tied over the right ſhoulder, leaving both arms perfectly free. Sometimes the mantle is faſtened round the waiſt by a girdle of coarſe matting. Over this is worn a ſmall cloak of the ſame ſubſtance, reaching to the waiſt, alſo fringed at the bottom. They wear a cap like a truncated cone, or a flower-pot, made of very fine matting, ornamented with a round knob, or a bunch of leathern taſſels, having a ſtring paſſing under the chin, to prevent its blowing off.

The above dreſs is common to both ſexes, and

and the men often wear, over their other garments, the ſkin of ſome animal, as a bear, wolf, or ſea-otter, with the hair outwards; ſometimes tying it before, and ſometimes behind, like a cloak. They throw a coarſe mat about their ſhoulders in rainy weather, and they have woollen garments which are but little uſed. They generally wear their hair hanging looſely down; but, thoſe who have not a cap, tie it into a kind of bunch on the crown of the head.

Their dreſs is certainly convenient, and, were it kept clean, would not be inelegant; but, as they are continually rubbing their bodies over with a red paint, mixed with oil, their garments become greaſy, and contract a rancid offenſive ſmell. The appearance, indeed, of theſe people, is both wretched and filthy, and their heads and garments ſwarm with lice. So loſt are they to every idea of cleanlineſs, that we frequently ſaw them pick off theſe vermin, and eat them with the greateſt compoſure.

Their bodies, it has been obſerved, are always covered with red paint, but their faces are ornamented with variety of colours; a black, a brighter red, or a white colour; the laſt of theſe gives them a ghaſtly horrible appearance. They likewiſe ſtrew the brown martial *mica* over the paint, which cauſes it to glitter. Many of their ears are perforated in the lobe, where they make a large hole, and two ſmaller ones higher up on the outer edge. In theſe holes are hung bits of bone, quills faſtened upon a leathern thong, ſhells, bunches of taſſels, or thin pieces

of

of copper. In ſome, the *ſeptum* of the noſe is alſo perforated, and a piece of cord drawn through it. Others wear, at the ſame place, pieces of copper, braſs, or iron, ſhaped ſomewhat like a horſe-ſhoe, the narrow opening receiving the *ſeptum*, ſo that it may be pinched gently by the two points, and thus the ornament hangs over the upper lip. The rings of our buttons were eagerly purchaſed, and appropriated to this uſe. Their bracelets, which they wear about their wriſts, are bunches of white bugle beads, or thongs with taſſels, or a broad black horny ſhining ſubſtance. Round their ancles they frequently wear leathern thongs. or the ſinews of animals curiouſly twiſted.

Such are their common dreſſes and ornaments, but they have ſome that are uſed only on extraordinary occaſions, ſuch as going to war, and exhibiting themſelves to ſtrangers in ceremonial viſits. Amongſt theſe are the ſkins of wolves, or bears, tied on like their other garments, but edged with broad borders of fur, ingeniouſly ornamented with various figures. Theſe are occaſionally worn ſeparately, or over their common clothing. The moſt uſual head-dreſs, on theſe occaſions, is a quantity of withe, wrapped about the head, with large feathers, particularly thoſe of eagles, ſtuck in it; or it is entirely covered with ſmall white feathers. At the ſame time, the face is variouſly painted, the upper and lower parts being of oppoſite colours, and the ſtrokes having the appearance of freſh gaſhes; or it is beſmeared with a kind of fat or tal-

low, mixed with paint, formed into a great variety of figures, ſomewhat like carved work.

The hair, ſometimes, is ſeparated into ſmall parcels, and tied, at intervals, with thread; and others tie it together behind, after the Engliſh manner, and ſtick in it ſome branches of the *cupreſſus thyoides*. Thus equipped, they have a truly ſavage and ridiculous appearance, which is much heightened when they aſſume their monſtrous decorations. Theſe conſiſt of a great variety of wooden maſks, applied to the face, forehead, or upper part of the head. Some of theſe viſors reſemble human faces, having hair, beards, and eye-brows; others repreſent the heads of birds, and many the heads of animals; ſuch as deer, wolves, porpoiſes, and others.

Theſe repreſentations generally exceed the natural ſize, and they are frequently ſtrewed with pieces of the foliaceous *mica*, which makes them glitter, and augments their deformity. Sometimes they even exceed this, and fix large pieces of carved work upon the head, projecting to a conſiderable diſtance, and reſembling the prow of a canoe. So much do they delight in theſe diſguiſes, that, for want of another maſk, we ſaw one of them thruſt his head into a tin kettle which he had bought from us.

Whether theſe extravagant maſquerade ornaments are uſed on any religious occaſion, or in any kind of diverſion, or whether they are calculated to intimidate by their monſtrous appearance, or as decoys when hunting animals, is uncertain. But, if travellers, in an ignorant and

and credulous age, when more than marvellous things were ſuppoſed to exiſt, had ſeen ſeveral people, decorated in this manner, and had not approached ſo near them as to be undeceived, they would have believed, and have endeavoured to make others believe, that a race of beings exiſted, partaking of the nature of man and beaſt.

Among the people of Nootka, one of the dreſſes ſeems peculiarly adapted to war. It is a thick tanned leathern mantle doubled, and appears to be the ſkin of an elk, or buffalo. This is faſtened on in the ordinary manner, and is ſo contrived as to cover the breaſt quite up to the throat; part of it, at the ſame time, falling down to their heels. This garment is, ſometimes, very curiouſly painted, and is not only ſtrong enough to reſiſt arrows, but, as we underſtood from them, even ſpears cannot pierce it; ſo that it may be conſidered as their completeſt defenſive armour. Sometimes they wear a ſort of leathern cloak, over which are rows of the hoofs of deer, placed horizontally, and covered with quills; which, on their moving, make a loud rattling noiſe. Whether this part of their garb is intended to ſtrike terror in war, or to be uſed on ceremonious occaſions, is uncertain; but we ſaw one of their muſical entertainments, which was conducted by a man habited in this manner, having a maſk on, and ſhaking his rattle.

Though we cannot view theſe people without a kind of horror, when they are thus ſtrangely

apparelled, yet, when diveſted of theſe extravagant dreſſes, and beheld in their common habit, they have no appearances of ferocity in their countenances; but, as has been already obſerved, they ſeem to be of a quiet phlegmatic diſpoſition; deficient in animation and vivacity, to render themſelves agreeable in ſociety. They are rather reſerved than loquacious; but their gravity ſeems conſtitutional, and not to ariſe from a conviction of its propriety, or to be the reſult of any particular mode of education; for, in their higheſt paroxyſms of rage, they have not heat of language, or ſufficiency of geſtures, to expreſs it ſufficiently.

The orations which they make on all public occaſions, are little more than ſhort ſentences, and ſometimes only ſingle words, forcibly repeated in one tone of voice, accompanied with a ſingle geſture at every ſentence; at the ſame time jerking their whole body a little forward, with their knees bending, and their arms hanging down by their ſides.

From their exhibiting human ſkulls and bones to ſale, there is little reaſon to doubt of their treating their enemies with a degree of brutal cruelty; but, as this circumſtance rather marks a general agreement of character among almoſt every uncivilized tribe, in every age and country, they are not to be reproached with any charge of peculiar inhumanity. Their diſpoſition, in this reſpect, we had not any reaſon to judge unfavourably of. They appear to be docile, courteous, and good-natured; but they

are

are quick in reſenting injuries, notwithſtanding the predominancy of their phlegm; and, like all other paſſionate people, as quickly forgetting them.

Theſe fits of paſſion never extended farther than the parties immediately concerned; the ſpectators never entering into the merits of the quarrel, whether it was with any of us, or among their own people; ſhewing as much indifference, as if they were wholly unacquainted with the whole tranſaction. It was common to ſee one of them rave and ſcold, while all his agitation did not in the leaſt excite the attention of his countrymen, and when we could not diſcover the object of his diſpleaſure. They never betray the leaſt ſymptom of timidity upon theſe occaſions, but ſeem reſolutely determined to puniſh the inſulter. With reſpect to ourſelves, they were under no apprehenſions about our ſuperiority; but if any difference aroſe, were as anxious to avenge the wrong, as if the cauſe of quarrel had been among themſelves.

Their other paſſions appear to lie dormant, eſpecially their curioſity. Few expreſſed any deſire or inclination to ſee or examine things with which they were unacquainted; and which, to a curious obſerver, would have appeared aſtoniſhing. If they could procure the articles they knew and wanted, they were perfectly ſatisfied; regarding every thing elſe with great indifference. Nor did our perſons, dreſs, and behaviour, (though ſo very different from their own) or even the ſize and conſtruction of our

ſhips,

ſhips, ſeem to command their admiration or attention.

Their indolence may, indeed, be a principal cauſe of this. But it muſt be admitted, that they are not wholly unſuſceptible of the tender paſſions, which is evident from their being fond of muſic, and that too of the truly pathetic kind. Their ſongs are generally ſlow and ſolemn; but their muſic is leſs confined than that which is uſually found in other rude nations; the variations being very numerous and expreſſive, and the melody powerfully ſoothing. Beſides their concerts, ſonnets were frequently ſung by ſingle performers, keeping time by ſtriking the hand againſt the thigh. Though ſolemnity was predominant in their muſic, they ſometimes entertained us in a gay and lively ſtrain, and even with a degree of pleaſantry and humour.

A rattle, and a ſmall whiſtle, are the only inſtruments of muſic which we have ſeen among them. The rattle is uſed when they ſing; but upon what occaſions the whiſtle is uſed, we never knew, unleſs it be when they aſſume the figures of particular animals, and endeavour to imitate their howl, or cry. We once ſaw one of theſe people dreſſed in the ſkin of a wolf, with the head covering his own, ſtriving to imitate that animal, by making a ſqueaking noiſe with a whiſtle he had in his mouth. The rattles are generally in the ſhape of a bird, with ſmall pebbles in the belly, and the tail is the handle.

handle. They have another ſort, which reſembles a child's rattle.

Some of them diſplayed a diſpoſition to knavery, and, in trafficking with us, took away our goods without making any return. But of this we had few inſtances, and we had abundant reaſon to approve the fairneſs of their conduct. Their eagerneſs, however, to poſſeſs iron, braſs, or any kind of metal, was ſo great, that when an opportunity preſented itſelf, few of them could reſiſt the temptation to ſteal it. The natives of the South-ſea iſlands, as appears in many inſtances, would ſteal any thing they could find, without conſidering whether it was uſeful to them or not. The novelty of the object, was a ſufficient inducement for them to get poſſeſſion of it by any means. They were rather actuated by a childiſh curioſity, than by a thieviſh diſpoſition. The inhabitants of Nootka, who made free with our property, are entitled to no ſuch apology. The appellation of thief is certainly due to them; for they knew that what they pilfered from us, might be converted to the purpoſes of private utility; and, according to their eſtimation of things, was really valuable. Luckily for us, they ſet no value upon any of our articles, except the metals. Linens, and many other things, were ſecure from their depredations, and we could ſafely leave them hanging out all night aſhore, without being watched. The principle which prompted theſe people to pilfer from us; would probably operate in their intercourſe with each other. We had,

had, indeed, abundant reaſon to believe, that ſtealing is very common amongſt them, and frequently produces quarrels, of which we ſaw more inſtances than one.

The only inhabited parts of the Sound, ſeem to be the two villages already mentioned. A pretty exact computation of the number of inhabitants in both, might be made from the canoes that viſited our ſhips, the ſecond day after our arrival. They conſiſted of about a hundred, which, upon an average, contained at leaſt five perſons each. But, as there were very few women, old men, children, or youths, then among them, we may reaſonably ſuppoſe, that the number of the inhabitants of the two villages could not be leſs than four times the number of our viſitors; being two thouſand in the whole.

The village which is ſituate at the entrance of the Sound, ſtands on the ſide of a pretty ſteep aſcent, extending from the beach to the wood. The houſes conſiſt of three ranges or rows, placed at almoſt equal diſtances behind each other, the front row being the largeſt; and there are a few ſtraggling houſes at each end. Theſe rows are interſected by narrow paths, or lanes, at irregular diſtances, paſſing upward; but thoſe between the houſes are conſiderably broader. Though this general diſpoſition has ſome appearance of regularity, there is none in the reſpective houſes; for every diviſion made by the paths, may either be conſidered as one or more houſes; there being no regular ſeparation

tion to diſtinguiſh them by, either within or without. Theſe erections conſiſt of very long broad planks, reſting upon the edges of each other, tied in different parts, with withes of pine-bark. They have only ſlender poſts on the out-ſide, at conſiderable diſtances from each other, to which they are alſo faſtened; but there are ſome larger poles within, placed aſlant. The ſides and ends of theſe habitations are about ſeven or eight feet in height, but the back part is ſomewhat higher. The planks, therefore, which compoſe the roof, ſlant forward, and, being looſe, may be moved at pleaſure. They may either be put cloſe to exclude the rain, or ſeparated to admit the light in fine weather.

Upon the whole, however, they are moſt miſerable dwellings, and diſplay very little attention or ingenuity in their conſtruction: for, tho' the ſide-planks are pretty cloſe to each other in ſome places, they are quite open in others. Beſides, theſe habitations have no regular doors, and can only be entered by a hole, which the unequal length of the planks has accidentally made. In the ſides of the houſe they have alſo holes to look out at, ſerving for windows; but theſe are very irregularly diſpoſed, without attending, in the leaſt, to the ſhape or ſize of them.

Within the habitations, we have frequently a view from one end to the other of theſe ranges of buildings; for, though there are ſome appearances of ſeparations on each ſide, for the accommodation of different perſons or families,

they do not intercept the ſight; and generally conſiſt of pieces of plank, extending from the ſide to the middle of the houſe. On the ſides of each of theſe parts is a little bench, about five or ſix inches higher than the reſt of the floor, covered with mats, whereon the family ſit and ſleep. The length of theſe benches is generally ſeven or eight feet, and the breadth four or five. The fire-place, which has neither hearth nor chimney, is in the middle of the floor. One houſe, in particular, was nearly ſeparated from the reſt by a cloſe partition; and this was the moſt regular building of any we had ſeen. In it there were four of theſe benches, each holding a ſingle family at the corner; but it had not any ſeparation by boards, and the middle of the houſe ſeemed to be common to all the inhabitants.

The furniture of their houſes conſiſts principally of cheſts and boxes of various ſizes, piled upon each other, at the ſides or ends of the houſe; in which are depoſited their garments, ſkins, maſks, and other articles that are deemed valuable. Many of them are double, or the upper one ſerves as a lid to the other: ſome have a lid faſtened with thongs; others, that are very large, have a ſquare hole cut in the upper part, for the convenience of putting things in, or taking them out. They are frequently painted black, ſtudded with the teeth of animals, or rudely carved with figures of birds, *&c.* as decorations. They have alſo ſquare and oblong pails; round wooden cups and bowls; wooden troughs,

troughs, of about two feet in length, out of which they eat their food; bags of matting, baſkets of twigs, *&c.*

Their implements for fiſhing, and other things are hung up, or ſcattered in different parts of the houſe, without any kind of order, making, in the whole, a perfect ſcene of confuſion; except on the ſleeping benches, which have nothing on them but the mats, which are of a ſuperior quality to thoſe that they uſually have to ſit on in their boats.

The irregularity and confuſion of their houſes is, however, far exceeded by their naſtineſs and ſtench. They not only dry their fiſh within doors, but they alſo gut them there; which, together with their bones and fragments thrown upon the ground at meals, occaſions ſeveral heaps of filth, which are never removed, till it becomes troubleſome from their bulk to paſs over them. Every thing about the houſes ſtinks of train-oil, fiſh, and ſmoke; and every part of it is as filthy as can be imagined.

Nothwithſtanding all this filth and confuſion, many of theſe houſes are decorated with images; which are nothing more than the trunks of large trees, of the height of four or five feet, placed at the upper end of the apartment, with a human face carved on the front, and the hands and arms upon the ſides. Theſe figures too are variouſly painted, and make, upon the whole, a moſt ridiculous appearance. Theſe images are generally called *Klumma*; but the names of two particular ones, ſtanding abreaſt

of each other, at the diſtance of about three or four feet, were *Natchkoa* and *Matſeeta*. A ſort of curtain, made of mat, uſually hung before them, which the natives were ſometimes unwilling to remove; and when they did conſent to unveil them, they ſeemed to expreſs themſelves in a very myſterious manner. It ſeems probable that they ſometimes make offerings to them; for, if we rightly interpreted their ſigns, they requeſted us to give ſomething to theſe images, when they drew the mats from before them.

From theſe circumſtances, it was natural for us to ſuppoſe that they were repreſentatives of their gods, or ſome ſuperſtitious ſymbols; and yet they were held in no very extraordinary degree of eſtimation, for, with a ſmall quantity of braſs, or iron, any perſon might have purchaſed all the gods in the place.

Mr Webber, in drawing a view of the inſide of a Nootka houſe, wherein theſe figures are repreſented, was interrupted, and hindered from proceeding, by one of the inhabitants. Thinking a bribe would have a proper effect upon this occaſion, Mr Webber made him an offer of a button from his coat, which, being metal, immediately operated as it was intended, and he was at liberty to proceed as before. But ſoon after he had made a beginning, he was again interrupted by the ſame man, who held a mat before the figures. He therefore gave him another button, and was ſuffered again to proceed. He then renewed his former practice, till

till Mr Webber had parted with every ſingle button; and then permitted him to proceed without any farther obſtruction.

The men ſeem to be chiefly employed in fiſhing, and killing animals for the ſuſtenance of their families; few of them being ſeen engaged in any buſineſs in the houſes; but the women were occupied in manufacturing their garments, and in curing their ſardines, which they alſo carry from the canoes to the houſes. The women alſo go in the ſmall canoes, to gather muſcles, and other ſhell-fiſh. They are as dexterous as the men in the management of theſe canoes; and when there are men in the canoes with them, they are paid very little attention to on account of their ſex, none of the men offering to relieve them from the labour of the paddle. Nor do they ſhew them any particular reſpect or tenderneſs on other occaſions.

The young men are remarkably indolent; being generally ſitting about, in ſcattered companies, baſking themſelves in the ſun, or wallowing in the ſand upon the beach, like ſo many hogs, without any kind of covering. This diſregard of decency, was, however, confined ſolely to the men. The women were always decently cloathed, and behaved with great propriety; juſtly meriting all commendation for a modeſt baſhfulneſs, ſo becoming in their ſex. In them it is the more meritorious, as the men have not even a ſenſe of ſhame.

Beſides ſeeing ſomething of their domeſtic life and employments, we were enabled to form

ſome

ſome judgment of their diſpoſition, and method of living, from the frequent viſits received from them at our ſhips, in the canoes; in which we underſtood they paſs much of their time, eſpecially in the ſummer: for they not only eat and ſleep frequently in them, but lie and baſk themſelves in the ſun, as we had ſeen them, at their village. Their large canoes are, indeed, ſufficiently ſpacious for that purpoſe; and are, except in rainy weather, more comfortable habitations than their filthy houſes.

Their greateſt reliance for food ſeems to be upon the ſea, as affording fiſh, and ſea animals. The principal of the firſt are herrings and ſardines, two ſpecies of bream, and ſome ſmall cod. The herrings and ſardines not only ſerve to be eaten freſh in their ſeaſon, but to be dried and ſmoaked as ſtores. The herrings alſo afford them another grand reſource for food; which is a vaſt quantity of roe, prepared in a very extraordinary manner. It is ſtrewed upon ſmall branches of the Canadian pine. It is alſo prepared upon a long ſea-graſs, which is found, in great plenty, upon the rocks under water. This *caviare* is preſerved in baſkets of mat, and uſed occaſionally, after being dipped in water. It has no diſagreeable taſte, and ſerves theſe people as a kind of winter-bread. They alſo eat the roe of ſome other large fiſh, that has a very rancid ſmell and taſte.

The large muſcle is an eſſential article of their food, which is found in great abundance in the Sound. After roaſting them in their ſhells, they

BRITISH
16 MA64
MUSEUM

A MAN AND WOMAN OF NOOTKA SOUND.

Published by R. Morison & Son 14th Aug.t 1785.

they are ſtuck upon long wooden ſkewers, and taken off as they are wanted to be eaten, as they require no further preparation, though they are ſometimes dipped in oil, as a ſauce. The ſmaller ſhell-fiſh contribute to increaſe the general ſtock, but cannot be conſidered as a material article of their food.

The porpoiſe is more common among them as food than any of the ſea-animals; the fleſh and rind of which they cut in large pieces, dry them as they do herrings, and eat them without farther preparation. They have alſo a very ſingular manner of preparing a ſort of broth from this animal, when in its freſh ſtate. They put ſome pieces of it in a wooden veſſel or pail, in which there is alſo ſome water, and throw heated ſtones into it. This operation is repeatedly performed till the contents are ſuppoſed to be ſufficiently ſtewed. Then freſh ſtones are put in, and the others taken out, with a cleft ſtick, ſerving as a pair of tongs; the veſſel being, for that purpoſe, always placed near the fire. This is a common diſh among them, and ſeems to be a very ſtrong nouriſhing food. From theſe, and other ſea-animals, they procure oil in great abundance, which they uſe upon many occaſions, mixed with other food, as ſauce, and frequently ſip it alone, with a kind of ſcoop made of horn.

They probably feed upon other ſea-animals, ſuch as whales, ſeals, and ſea-otters; the ſkins of the two latter being common amongſt them: and they are furniſhed with implements of all

ſorts

ſorts for the deſtruction of theſe different animals, though perhaps, they may not be able, at all ſeaſons, to catch them in great plenty. No great number of freſh ſkins were to be ſeen while we lay in the Sound.

The land-animals, at this time, appeared alſo to be ſcarce, as we ſaw no fleſh belonging to any of them; and though their ſkins were to be had in plenty, they might, perhaps, have been procured by traffic from other tribes. It plainly appears, therefore, from a variety of circumſtances, that theſe people are furniſhed with the principal part of their animal food by the ſea; if we except a few gulls, and ſome other birds, which they ſhoot with their arrows.

Their only winter vegetables ſeem to be the Canadian pine-branches, and ſea-graſs; but, as the ſpring advances, they uſe others as they come in ſeaſon. The moſt common of theſe were two ſorts of liliaceous roots, of a mild ſweetiſh taſte, which are mucilaginous and eaten raw. The next is a root called *aheita*, and has a taſte reſembling liquorice. Another ſmall, ſweetiſh root, about the thickneſs of *ſarſaparilla*, is alſo eaten raw. As the ſeaſon advances, they have doubtleſs many others which we did not ſee. For, though there is not the leaſt appearance of cultivation among them, there are plenty of alder, gooſeberry, and currant buſhes. One of the conditions, however, which they ſeem to require in all food, is, that it ſhould be of the leſs acrid kind; for they would not touch the leek or garlic, though they ſold us

vaſt

waſt quantities of it, when they underſtood we liked it. They ſeemed, indeed, not to reliſh any of our food, and rejected our ſpirituous liquor as ſomething diſguſting and unnatural.

Small marine animals, in their freſh ſtate, are ſometimes eaten raw; though it is their ordinary practice to roaſt or broil their food; for they are abſolute ſtrangers to our method of boiling, as appears from their manner of preparing porpoiſe broth; beſides, as they have only wooden veſſels, it is impoſſible for them to perform ſuch an operation. Their manner of eating correſponds with the naſtineſs of their houſes and perſons; for the platters and troughs, out of which they eat their food, ſeem never to have been waſhed ſince their original formation; the dirty remains of a former meal, being only ſwept away by a ſucceeding one. Every thing ſolid and tough, they tear to pieces with their hands and teeth; for though their knives are employed in cutting off the larger portions, they have not yet endeavoured to reduce theſe to mouthfuls by the ſame means, tho' ſo much more cleanly and convenient. But they do not poſſeſs even an idea of cleanlineſs, and conſtantly eat the roots which are dug from the ground, without attempting to ſhake off the ſoil that adheres to them.

Whether they have any ſet time for meals, we never certainly knew; having ſeen them eat at all hours in their canoes. But, having ſeen ſeveral meſſes of porpoiſe broth preparing about

noon, when we went to the village, they probably make a principal meal about that time.

They have bows and arrows, ſpears, ſlings, ſhort truncheons made of bone, and a ſmall pick-axe, ſomewhat reſembling the common American tomahawk. Some of the arrows are pointed with iron, and others with indented bone; the ſpear has uſually a long point made of bone. The tomahawk is a ſtone of the length of ſeven or eight inches; one end terminating in a point, and the other fixed into a wooden handle. This handle is intended to reſemble the head and neck of a human figure; the ſtone being fixed in the mouth ſo as to repreſent a tongue of great magnitude. To heighten the reſemblance, human hair is alſo fixed to it. This weapon is called *taaweeſh*; and they have another weapon made of ſtone, which they call *ſeeaik*, about ten or twelve inches long, having a ſquare point.

It may be reaſonably concluded that they frequently engage in cloſe combat, from the number of their ſtone and other weapons; and we had very diſagreeable proofs of their wars being both frequent and bloody, from the quantity of human ſkulls that were offered us to ſale.

The deſign and execution of their manufactures and mechanic arts, are more extenſive and ingenious than could poſſibly have been expected, from the natural diſpoſition of the people, and what little progreſs they had made in civilization. The flaxen and woollen garments engage their firſt care, as being the moſt material

of

of thoſe that may be claſſed under the head of manufactures. The former are fabricated from the bark of the pine-tree, beat into a maſs reſembling hemp. After being prepared in a proper manner, it is ſpread upon a ſtick, which is faſtened to two others in an erect poſition. The manufacturer, who ſits on her hams at this ſimple machine, knots it acroſs, at the diſtance of about half an inch from each other, with ſmall plaited threads. Though it cannot, by this method, be rendered ſo cloſe and firm as cloth that is woven, it is ſufficiently impervious to the air, and is likewiſe ſofter and more pliable.

Though their woollen garments are probably manufactured in the ſame manner, they have much the appearance of a woven cloth; but, the ſuppoſition of their being wrought in a loom is deſtroyed, by the various figures that are ingeniouſly inſerted in them; it being very improbable that theſe people ſhould be able to produce ſuch a complex work, except immediately by their hands. They are of different qualities; ſome reſembling our coarſeſt ſort of blankets; and others not much inferior to our fineſt ſort, and certainly both warmer and ſofter.

The wool, of which they are manufactured, ſeems to be produced by different animals, particularly the fox and brown lynx; that from the lynx is the fineſt, and nearly reſembles our coarſer wools in colour; but the hair, which alſo grows upon the animal, being intermixed with it, the appearance of it is ſomewhat different when wrought. The ornamental figures in

these garments are disposed with great taste, and are generally of a different colour, being usually dyed either of a deep brown or a yellow; the latter of which, when new, equals, in brightness, the best in our carpets.

Their fondness for carving on all their wooden articles, corresponds with their taste in working figures upon their garments. Nothing is to be seen without a kind of freeze-work, or a representation of some animal upon it; but the most general figure is that of the human face, which is frequently cut out upon birds, and the other monstrous things already mentioned; and even upon their weapons of bone and stone.

The general design of these figures conveys a sufficient knowledge of the objects they are intended to represent; though, in the carving, very little dexterity is displayed. But, in the execution of many of the masks and heads, they have shewn themselves ingenious sculptors. They preserve, with the greatest exactness, the general character of their own faces, and finish the more minute parts with great accuracy and neatness. That these people have a strong propensity to works of this sort, is observable in a variety of particulars. Representations of human figures, birds, beasts, fish, models of their canoes, and household utensils, were found among them in very great abundance.

Having mentioned their skill in some of the imitative arts, such as working figures in their garments, and engraving, or carving them in wood; we may also add their drawing them in

colours.

colours. The whole process of their whale-fishery has been represented, in this manner, on the caps they wear. This, indeed, was rudely executed, but served at least to convince us, that though they have not the knowledge of letters amongst them, they have a notion of representing actions, in a lasting way, exclusive of recording them in their songs and traditions. They have also other painted figures, which, perhaps, have no established significations, and are only the creation of fancy or caprice.

Tho' the structure of their canoes is simple, they appear well calculated for every useful purpose. The largest, which contain upwards of twenty people, are formed of a single tree. The length of many of them is forty feet, the breadth seven, and the depth three. They become gradually narrower from the middle towards each end, the stern ending perpendicularly, with a knob at the top. The fore-part stretches forwards and upwards, and ends in a point or prow, much higher than the sides of the canoe, which are nearly straight. The greatest part of them are without any ornament; some have a little carving, and are studded with seals teeth on the surface. Some have also a kind of additional prow, usually painted with the figure of some animal. They have neither seats nor any other supporters, on the inside, except some small round sticks, about the size of a walking cane placed across, about half the depth of the canoe. They are very light, and, on account of their breadth and flatness, swim firmly, without

out an out-rigger, of which they are all deſtitute. Their paddles, which are ſmall and light, reſemble a large leaf in ſhape, being pointed at the bottom, broad in the middle, and gradually becoming narrower in the ſhaft; the whole length being about five feet. By conſtant uſe, they have acquired great dexterity in the management of theſe paddles; but they never make uſe of any ſails.

For fiſhing and hunting, their inſtruments are ingeniouſly contrived, and completely made. They conſiſt of nets, hooks, and lines, harpoons, gigs, and an inſtrument reſembling an oar. The latter is about twenty feet in length, four or five inches in breadth, and of the thickneſs of half an inch. The edges, for about two thirds of its length, are ſet with ſharp bone-teeth, about two inches in length; the other third ſerving for a handle. With this inſtrument they attack herrings and ſardines and ſuch other fiſh as come in ſhoals. It is ſtruck into the ſhoal, and the fiſh are taken either upon, or between the teeth. Their hooks, which are made of bone and wood, diſplay no great ingenuity; but the harpoon, which is uſed in ſtriking whales, and other ſea-animals, manifeſts a great extent of contrivance. It conſiſts of a piece of bone, formed into two barbs, in which the oval blade of a large muſcle-ſhell, and the point of the inſtrument, is fixed. Two or three fathoms of a rope is faſtened to this harpoon, and, in throwing it, they uſe a ſhaft of about fifteen feet long, to which the rope is faſtened;

faſtened; to one end of which the harpoon is fixed ſo as to leave the ſhaft floating, as a buoy upon the water, when the animal is ſtruck with the harpoon.

We are ſtrangers to the manner of their catching or killing land-animals, but, it is probable, that they ſhoot the ſmaller ſorts with their arrows; and encounter bears, wolves, and foxes, with their ſpears. They have ſeveral ſorts of nets, which are perhaps applied to that purpoſe; it being cuſtomary for them to throw them over their heads, to ſignify their uſe, when they offered them for ſale. Sometimes they decoy animals, by diſguiſing themſelves with a ſkin, and running upon all fours, in which they are remarkably nimble; making, at the ſame time, a kind of noiſe, or neighing. The maſks, or carved heads, as well as the dried heads of different animals, are uſed upon theſe occaſions.

Every thing of the rope kind, which they uſe in making their various articles, is formed either from thongs of ſkins, and ſinews of animals, or from the flaxen ſubſtance, of which they manufacture their mantles. The ſinews were ſometimes ſo remarkably long, that it was hardly poſſible they could have belonged to any other animal than the whale. The ſame conjecture may be hazarded with regard to the bones, of which they make their inſtruments and weapons.

The aſſiſtance they receive from iron-tools, contributes to their dexterity in wooden performances. Their implements are almoſt wholly

ly made of iron; at leaſt, we ſaw but one chiſſel that was not made of that metal, and that was only of bone. The knife and the chiſſel are the principal forms that iron aſſumes amongſt them. The chiſſel conſiſts of a flat long piece, faſtened into a wooden handle. A ſtone is their mallet, and a bit of fiſh-ſkin their poliſher. Some of theſe chiſſels were nine or ten inches in length, and three or four in breadth; but they were, in general, conſiderably ſmaller.

Some of their knives are very large, and their blades are crooked; the edge being on the back or convex part. What we have ſeen among them, were about the breadth and thickneſs of an iron hoop; and their ſingular form ſufficiently proves that they are not of European make. Theſe iron-tools are ſharpened upon a coarſe ſlate whet-ſtone, and the whole inſtrument is kept continually bright.

Iron is called by the natives *ſeekemaile*, a name which they alſo give to tin, and other white metals. It being ſo common among theſe people, we were anxious to diſcover how it could be conveyed to them. As ſoon as we arrived in the Sound, we perceived that they had a knowledge of traffic, and an inclination to purſue it; and we were afterwards convinced that they had not acquired this knowledge from a curſory interview with any ſtrangers, but it ſeemed habitual to them, and was a practice in which they were well ſkilled.

With whom they carry on this traffic, we cannot aſcertain; for, though we ſaw ſeveral articles

ticles of European manufactures, or ſuch, at leaſt, as had been derived from ſome civilized nation, ſuch as braſs and iron, it does not certainly follow that they were received immediately from theſe nations. For we never could obtain the leaſt information of their having ſeen ſhips, like ours before, nor of their having been engaged in commerce with ſuch people. Many circumſtances corroborate to prove this beyond a doubt. On our arrival, they were earneſt in their enquiries, whether we meant to ſettle amongſt them, and whether we were friendly viſitors; informing us, at the ſame time, that they freely gave us wood and water from motives of friendſhip.

This ſufficiently proves, that they conſidered themſelves as proprietors of the place, and dreaded no ſuperiority: for it would have been an unnatural enquiry, if any ſhips had been here before, and had ſupplied themſelves with wood and water, and then departed; for they might then reaſonably expect that we ſhould do the ſame. It muſt be admitted, indeed, that they exhibited no marks of ſurpriſe at beholding our ſhips; but this may, with great propriety, be attributed to their natural indolence of temper, and their wanting a thirſt of curioſity. They were never ſtartled at the report of a muſquet, till they, one day, ſhewed us that their hide dreſſes were impenetrable to their ſpears and arrows; when one of our people ſhot a muſquet ball through one of them that had been ſix times folded. Their aſtoniſhment at this,

plainly indicated their ignorance of the effect of fire-arms. This was afterwards very frequently confirmed, when we uſed them to ſhoot birds, at which they appeared greatly confounded. And our explanation of the piece, together with the nature of its operation, with the aid of ſhot and ball, ſtruck them ſo forcibly, as to convince us of their having no previous ideas on this matter.

Though ſome account of a voyage to this coaſt, by the Spaniards, in 1774, or 1775, had arrived in England before we ſailed, the circumſtances juſt mentioned ſufficiently prove, that theſe ſhips had never been at Nootka*. It was alſo evident, that iron would not have been in ſo many hands, nor would the uſe of it have been ſo well known, if they had ſo lately obtained the firſt knowledge of it.

From their general uſe of this metal, it probably comes from ſome conſtant ſource, in the way of traffic, and they have perhaps been long ſupplied with it; for they uſe their tools with as much dexterity as the longeſt practice can acquire. The moſt natural conjecture, therefore, is, that they trade for their iron with other Indian tribes, who may have ſome communication with European ſettlements upon that continent, or receive it through ſeveral intermediate nations. By the ſame means they probably obtain their braſs and copper.

Not

* It has ſince appeared, that they were not within two degrees of Nootka, and probably the inhabitants of that place never heard of theſe Spaniſh ſhips.

Not only the rude materials, but ſome manufactured articles ſeem to find their way hither. The braſs ornaments for noſes are made in ſo maſterly a manner, that the Indians cannot be ſuppoſed capable of fabricating them. We are certain, that the materials are European, as all the American tribes are ignorant of the method of making braſs; though copper has been frequently met with, and, from its ductility, might eaſily be faſhioned into any ſhape, and poliſhed. If ſuch articles are not uſed by our traders to Hudſon's Bay and Canada, in their traffic with the natives, they muſt have been introduced at Nootka from Mexico; whence, it is probable, the two ſilver table ſpoons were originally derived.

Little knowledge can we be ſuppoſed to have acquired of the political and religious inſtitutions eſtabliſhed among theſe people. We diſcovered, however, that there were ſuch men as chiefs, diſtinguiſhed by the title of *Acweek*, to whom the others are, in ſome degree, ſubordinate. But the authority of each of theſe great men, ſeems to extend no farther than to his own family, who acknowledge him as their head. As they were not all elderly men, it is poſſible this title may be hereditary.

Nothing that we ſaw could give us any inſight into their notions of religion, except the figures already mentioned, called *Klumma*. Theſe, perhaps, were idols; but, as the word *acweek* was frequently mentioned, when they ſpoke of them, we may ſuppoſe them to be images of ſome of

their anceſtors, whoſe memories they venerate. This, however, is all conjecture, for we could receive no information concerning them; knowing little more of their language than to enable us to aſk the names of things, and being incapable of holding any converſation with their natives, relative to their traditions, or their inſtitutions.

Their language is neither harſh nor diſagreeable, farther than proceeds from their pronouncing the *k* and *h* with leſs ſoftneſs than we do. As to the compoſition of their language, we are enabled to ſay but little. It may, however, be inferred, from their ſlow and diſtinct method of ſpeaking, that it has few prepoſitions or conjunctions, and is deſtitute of even a ſingle interjection to expreſs ſurpriſe or admiration. The affinity it may bear to other languages, we have not been able ſufficiently to trace, not having proper ſpecimens to compare it with; but from the few Mexican words we have procured, there is an obvious agreement, throughout the language, in the frequent terminations of the words in *l*, *tl*, or *z*.

The word *wakaſh* was frequently in the mouths of the people of Nootka. It ſeemed to expreſs approbation, applauſe, and friendſhip. Whenever they appeared to be pleaſed or ſatisfied at any ſight or occurrence, they would call out *wakaſh! wakaſh!*——It is worthy of remark, that as theſe people ſo eſſentially differ from the natives of the iſlands in the Pacific Ocean, in their perſons, cuſtoms, and language, we cannot

not

not ſuppoſe their reſpective progenitors to have belonged to the ſame tribe, when they emigrated into thoſe places where we now find their deſcendants.

We have already mentioned, that we put to ſea, in the evening of the 26th of April, with manifeſt indications of an approaching ſtorm; and theſe ſigns did not deceive us. We had ſcarce ſailed out of the Sound, when the wind ſhifted from north-eaſt to ſouth-eaſt by eaſt, and blew a ſtrong gale, with ſqualls and rain, the ſky being at the ſame time uncommonly dark. Being apprehenſive of the wind's veering more to the ſouth, which would expoſe us to the danger of a lee-ſhore, we got the tacks on board, and made all the ſail we could to the ſouth-weſt. It fortunately happened, that the wind veered no further towards the ſouth, than ſouth-eaſt; ſo that, early the next morning, we were entirely clear of the coaſt. Captain Clerke's ſhip being at ſome diſtance aſtern, the Commodore brought to till ſhe came up, and then both veſſels ſteered a north-weſterly courſe. The wind blew with great violence, and the weather was thick and hazy. Between one and two o'clock in the afternoon, there was a perfect hurricane; ſo that the Commodore deemed it exceedingly dangerous to run any longer before it: he therefore brought the ſhips to, with their heads to the ſouth. In this ſituation, the Reſolution ſprung a leak, in her ſtarboard quarter, which, at firſt, alarmed us extremely; but, after the water was baled out, which kept us employed

till

till midnight, it was kept under by means of one pump. The wind having, in the evening, veered to the ſouth-ward, its fury in ſome meaſure abated; upon which we ſtretched to the weſt; but about eleven, the gale again increaſed, and continued till five the next morning, when the ſtorm began to moderate.

The weather now clearing up, we were able to ſee ſeveral leagues around us, and ſteered more to the north. At noon, our longitude was 229° 36′ eaſt; and our latitude, 50° 1′ north. We now ſteered north-weſt by north, with a freſh gale, and fair weather. But, towards the evening, the wind again blew hard, with ſqualls and rain. With this weather, we continued the ſame courſe till the 30th, when we ſteered north by weſt, intending to make the land. Captain Cook regretted that he could not do it ſooner, as we were now paſſing the ſpot where the pretended ſtrait of Admiral de Fonte has been placed by geographers. Tho' the Captain gave no credit to ſuch vague and improbable ſtories, he was deſirous of keeping the coaſt of America aboard, that this point might be cleared up beyond diſpute. But he conſidered, that it would have been very imprudent to have engaged with the land while the weather was ſo tempeſtuous, or to have loſt the advantage of a fair wind, by waiting for leſs ſtormy weather. This day, at twelve o'clock, our latitude was 53° 22′ north, and our longitude 225° 14′ eaſt.

On Friday the 1ſt of May, not ſeeing land, we ſteered

ſteered to the north-eaſt, having a freſh breeze at ſouth-ſouth-eaſt and ſouth, with ſqualls and ſhowers of hail and rain. About ſeven o'clock in the evening, we deſcried the land, at the diſtance of twelve or fourteen leagues. At four the next morning, the coaſt was ſeen from ſouth-eaſt to north by weſt, the neareſt part of it being five or ſix leagues diſtant. At this time, the northern point of an inlet, or, at leaſt, what appeared to be one, bore eaſt by ſouth; and from it to the north-ward, there ſeemed to be many bays and harbours along the coaſt. At ſix o'clock, making a nearer approach to the land, we ſteered north-weſt by north, this being the direction of the coaſt; and, between eleven and twelve, we paſſed a cluſter of little iſlands ſituate near the continent, to the northward of the ſouthern point of an extenſive bay. An arm of this bay ſeemed to extend in towards the north, behind a round lofty mountain that ſtands between it and the ſea. To this mountain Captain Cook gave the name of Mount Edgecumbe; and the point of land projecting from it, he called Cape Edgecumbe. The latitude of this cape is 57° 3′ north, and its longitude 224° 7′ eaſt. The land, except in ſome parts cloſe to the ſea, is of a conſiderable height, abounding with hills. Mount Edgecumbe, which far out-tops all the reſt, was entirely covered with ſnow, as were alſo the other elevated hills; but the lower ones, and the flatter ſpots near the ſea, were deſtitute of it, and covered with wood.

In

In our progreſs to the north-ward, we found that the coaſt from Cape Edgecumbe trended to the north and north-eaſt for ſix or ſeven leagues, and there formed a ſpacious bay. There being ſome iſlands in the entrance of this bay, the Commodore named it the Bay of Iſlands. It ſeemed to branch out into ſeveral arms, one of which turned towards the ſouth, and may perhaps communicate with the bay on the eaſtern ſide of Cape Edgecumbe, and thus render the land of that cape an iſland. On the 3d, at half an hour after four in the morning, Mount Edgecumbe bore ſouth 54° eaſt; a large inlet, north 50° eaſt; and the moſt advanced point of land towards the north-weſt, lying under a very lofty peaked mountain, which obtained the appellation of Mount Fair-Weather, bore north 32° weſt. The inlet we named Croſs Sound, having firſt obſerved it on the day ſo marked in our calendar. The ſouth-eaſtern point of this Sound is an elevated promontory, which we diſtinguiſhed by the name of Croſs Cape. To the point under the above-mentioned peaked mountain, we gave the name of Cape Fair-Weather. At noon, this cape was diſtant twelve or thirteen leagues.

We had now light breezes from the north-weſt, which continued ſeveral days. We ſteered to the ſouth-weſt, and weſt-ſouth-weſt, till the morning of the 4th, when we tacked and ſtood towards the ſhore. At twelve o'clock, Mount Fair-Weather bore north 63° eaſt, and the ſhore under it was about a dozen leagues diſtant.

diſtant. This mount is the higheſt of a chain or ridge of mountains, that riſe at the north-weſtern entrance of Croſs-Sound, and extend towards the north-weſt, parallel with the coaſt. Theſe mountains were covered with ſnow, from the higheſt ſummit down to the ſea-coaſt; except a few places, where we could diſcern trees that ſeemed to riſe, as it were, from the ſea. About five o'clock in the afternoon, the top of a high mountain appeared above the horizon, bearing north 26° weſt, and as we afterwards found, near forty leagues diſtant. We ſuppoſed that it was the mount St Elias of Commodore Beering. We ſaw, in the courſe of this day, ſeveral porpoiſes, ſeals, and whales; alſo great numbers of gulls, and many flocks of birds which had a black circle about the head, and a black band on the tip of the tail and upper part of the wings, the reſt being white below and blueiſh above. We likewiſe obſerved a browniſh duck, with a blackiſh or dark-blue head and neck.

As we had light winds, with occaſional calms we proceeded but ſlowly. On the 6th, at midday, the neareſt land was at the diſtance of about eight leagues. In a north-eaſterly direction, there appeared to be a bay, and an iſland near its ſouthern point, covered with wood. This is probably the place where Beering anchored. South-ward of the bay (which Captain Cook named Beering's Bay, in honour of its diſcoverer) the ridge of mountains, already mentioned, is interrupted by a plain of ſeveral leagues in extent, beyond which the ſight was

unbounded. In the afternoon, we ſounded, and found a muddy bottom at the depth of about ſeventy fathoms. Soon afterwards, having a light northerly breeze, we ſteered to the weſt-ward; and at noon, the next day, we were at the diſtance of four or five leagues from the ſhore. From this ſtation we could perceive a a bay under the high land, with low wood-land on each ſide of it. We now found that the coaſt trended conſiderably to the weſt; and as we had but little wind, and that chiefly from the weſt-ward, we made a ſlow progreſs. On the 9th, about noon, mount St Elias bore north 30° eaſt, at the diſtance of nineteen leagues. This mountain ſtands twelve leagues inland, in the longitude of 219° eaſt, and in the latitude of 60° 27′ north. It belongs to a ridge of very lofty mountains, which may be reckoned a kind of continuation of the former, being ſeparated from them only by the plain before-mentioned.

On Sunday the 10th at twelve o'clock, we were about three leagues diſtant from the coaſt of the continent, which extended from eaſt half north, to north-weſt-half weſt. To the weſtward of the latter direction was an iſland, at the diſtance of ſix leagues. A point, which the Commodore named Cape Suckling, projects towards the north-eaſtern end of this iſland. The extremity of the cape is low; but, within it, ſtands a hill of conſiderable height, which is divided from the mountains by low land; ſo that the cape, at a diſtance, has an inſular appearance. On the north ſide of Cape Suckling is

a

a bay, which ſeemed to be extenſive, and to be ſheltered from moſt winds. Captain Cook had ſome thoughts of repairing to this bay, in order to ſtop the leak of his ſhip, all our endeavours to effect that purpoſe at ſea having proved fruitleſs. We therefore ſteered for the cape; but, having only variable light breezes, we advanced towards it ſlowly. Before night, however, we had approached near enough to ſee ſome low land projecting from the cape to the north-weſt: we alſo obſerved ſome little iſlands in the bay, and ſeveral elevated rocks between the cape and the north-eaſtern extremity of the iſland. As there appeared to be a paſſage on each ſide of theſe rocks, we continued ſteering thither the whole night. Early the next morning, the wind ſhifted from northeaſt to north. This being againſt us, the Commodore relinquiſhed his deſign of going into the bay, and bore up for the weſt end of the iſland. There being a calm about ten o'clock, he embarked in a boat, and landed on the iſland, with a view of ſeeing what lay on the other ſide; but finding that the hills were at a greater diſtance than he expected, and that the way was woody and ſteep, he laid aſide that intention. On a ſmall eminence near the ſhore, he left, at the foot of a tree, a bottle containing a paper, on which the names of our ſhips, and the date of our diſcovery, were inſcribed: he alſo incloſed two ſilver two-penny pieces of Engliſh coin, which, with many others, had been furniſhed him by Dr Kaye, now Dean of Lincoln; and, in teſti-

mony of his eſteem for that gentlemen, he diſtinguiſhed the iſland by the name of Kaye's Iſland.

This iſle does not exceed twelve leagues in length, and its breadth is not above a league and a half in any part of it. The ſouth-weſt point, whoſe latitude is 59° 49′ north, and longitude 216° 58′ eaſt, is a naked rock, conſiderably elevated above the land within it. There is alſo a high rock lying off it, which, when ſeen in ſome particular directions, has the appearance of a ruinous caſtle. The iſland terminates, towards the ſea, in bare ſtopping cliffs with a beach conſiſting of large pebbles, intermixed in ſome places with a clayey ſand. The cliffs are compoſed of a bluiſh ſtone or rock, and are, except in a few parts, in a ſoft or mouldering ſtate. Some parts of the ſhore are interrupted by ſmall vallies and gullies, in each of which a rivulet or torrent ruſhes down with a conſiderable degree of impetuoſity; though, perhaps, only furniſhed from the ſnow, and laſting no longer than till the whole is diſſolved. Theſe vallies are filled with pine-trees; and they alſo abound in other parts of the iſland, which, indeed, is covered, as it were, with a broad girdle of wood. The trees, however, are far from being of an extraordinary growth; few of them ſeeming to be larger than what a perſon might graſp round with his arms, and their general height being forty or fifty feet; ſo that they would be of no great ſervice for ſhipping, except as materials for making top-gallant-maſts, and

THE INSIDE OF A HOUSE, IN NOOTKA SOUND.

Published by R. Morison & Son 24.th Aug.t 1785.

BRITISH
16 MA64
MUSEUM

and other ſmall things. The pine-trees appeared to be all of one ſpecies; and neither the Canadian pine, nor cypreſs, was to be ſeen.

Upon the edges of the cliffs, the ſurface was covered with a kind of ſurf, about ſix inches thick, apparently compoſed of the common moſs; and the upper part of the iſland had nearly the ſame appearance in point of colour; but that which covered it whatever it was, ſeemed to be thicker. Among the trees were ſome currant and hawberry buſhes, a yellow-flowered violet, and the leaves of other plants not yet in flower, particularly one which was ſuppoſed by Mr Anderſon to be the *heracleum* of Linnæus.

A crow was ſeen flying about the wood; two or three white headed eagles, like thoſe of Nootka, were alſo obſerved; beſides another ſpecies equally large, which had a white breaſt. The Commodore likewiſe ſaw, in his paſſage from the ſhip to the ſhore, a number of fowls ſitting on the water, or flying about; the principal of which were gulls, burres, ſhags, duck or large petrels, divers, and quebrantahueſſes. The divers were of two ſorts; one very large, whoſe colour was black, with a white belly and breaſt; the other of a ſmaller ſize, with a longer and more pointed bill. The ducks were alſo of two ſpecies; one browniſh, with a dark-blue or blackiſh head and neck; the other ſmaller, and of a dirty black colour. The ſhags were large and black, having a white ſpot behind the wings. The gulls were of the common ſort, flying in flocks

flocks. There was alſo a ſingle bird flying about, apparently of the gull kind, whoſe colour was a ſnowy white, with ſome black along part of the upper ſide of its wings. At the place where our party landed, a fox came from the verge of the wood, and eying them with little emotion, walked leiſurely on without manifeſting any ſigns of fear. He was not of a large ſize, and his colour was a reddiſh yellow. Two or three ſmall ſeals were likewiſe ſeen near the ſhore; but no traces were diſcovered of inhabitants having ever been in the iſland.

Captain Cook, with thoſe who accompanied him, returned on board in the afternoon, and, with a light breeze from the eaſt, ſteered for the ſouth-weſt ſide of the iſland, which we got round by eight o'clock in the evening: we then ſtood for the weſternmoſt land that was now in ſight. At the north-eaſt end of Kay's Iſland ſtands another iſland, extending north-weſt and ſouth-eaſt about nine miles, to within the ſame diſtance of the north-weſtern boundary of the bay mentioned before, to which the appellation of Comptrollers Bay was given. Early the next morning Kay's Iſland was ſtill in ſight, bearing eaſt by ſouth; and, at this time, we were at the diſtance of four or five leagues from the main. At noon, the eaſtern point of a ſpacious inlet bore weſt north-weſt, about three leagues diſtant. From Comptroller's Bay to this point, which the Commodore named Cape Hinchingbroke, the direction of the coaſt is nearly eaſt and weſt. Beyond this, it appeared

to

to incline towards the ſouth; a direction very different from that which is marked out in the modern charts, founded on the late diſcoveries of the Ruſſians; inſomuch that we had ſome reaſon to expect, that we ſhould find, through the inlet before us, a paſſage to the north, and that the land to the weſt and ſouth-weſt was a group of iſlands. The wind was now ſouth-eaſterly, and we were menaced with a fog and a ſtorm; and Captain Cook was deſirous of getting into ſome place to ſtop the leak, before we had another gale to encounter. We therefore ſteered for the inlet, which we had no ſooner reached, than the weather became exceedingly foggy, and it was deemed neceſſary that the ſhips ſhould be ſecured in ſome place or other, till the ſky ſhould clear up. With this view we hauled cloſe under Cape Hinchinbroke, and caſt anchor before a ſmall cove, over a clayey bottom, in eight fathoms water, at the diſtance of about two furlongs from the ſhore.

Soon after we had anchored, the boats were hoiſted out, ſome to fiſh, and others to ſound. The ſeine, at the ſame time, was drawn in the cove; but without ſucceſs, as it was torn. At intervals, the fog cleared away, and gave us a view of the neighbouring land. The Cape was one league diſtant; the weſtern point of the inlet, five leagues; and the land on that ſide extended to weſt by north. Between this point and north-weſt by weſt, we could diſcern no land. The moſt weſterly point we had in view on the north ſhore, was at the diſtance of two leagues.

Betwixt

Betwixt this point, and the ſhore under which our ſhips now lay at anchor, is a bay about three leagues deep, on the ſouth-eaſtern ſide of which are ſeveral coves; and, in the middle, ſtand ſome rocky iſlands.

Mr Gore was diſpatched in a boat to theſe iſlands, in order to ſhoot ſome birds that might ſerve for food. He had ſcarcely reached them, when about twenty natives appeared, in two large canoes, upon which he returned to the ſhips, and they followed him. They were unwilling, however, to venture along-ſide, but kept at a little diſtance, ſhouting aloud, and claſping and extending their arms alternately. They then begun a kind of ſong, much after the manner of the inhabitants of King George's or Nootka Sound. Their heads were ſtrewed with feathers, and one of them held out a white garment, which we ſuppoſed was intended as a token of friendſhip; while another, for near a quarter of an hour, ſtood up in the canoe, entirely naked, with his arms extended like a croſs, and motionleſs. Their canoes were conſtructed upon a different plan from thoſe of Nootka. The frame conſiſted of ſlender laths, and the outſide was formed of the ſkins of ſeals, or other animals of a ſimilar kind. Though we returned their ſigns of amity, and endeavoured, by the moſt expreſſive geſtures, to encourage them to come along-ſide, we were unable to prevail upon them. Though ſome of our people repeated ſeveral of the moſt common words of the language of Nootka, ſuch as *makook* and *ſeekemaile*,

ſeekemaile, they did not appear to underſtand them. After they had received ſome preſents that were thrown to them, they retired towards the ſhore, intimating, by ſigns, that they would pay us another viſit the next morning. Two of them, however, came off to us in the night, each in a ſmall canoe; hoping, perhaps, that they might find us all aſleep, and might have an opportunity of pilfering; for they went away as ſoon as they perceived themſelves diſcovered.

The wind, during the night, blew hard and in ſqualls, with rain, and thick hazy weather. The next morning, about ten, the wind becoming more moderate, and the weather in ſome meaſure clearing up, we got up our anchors and made ſail, in order to ſearch for ſome convenient place where we might ſtop the leak, as our preſent ſtation was too much expoſed for that purpoſe. Captain Cook at firſt propoſed to have gone up the bay before which our ſhips had anchored; but he was afterwards induced by the clearneſs of the weather, to ſteer towards the north, farther up the great inlet. After we had paſſed the north-weſt point of the above-mentioned bay, we found that the coaſt, on that ſide, inclined to the eaſt-ward. We did not follow it, but proceeded on our courſe to the northward, for a point of land which we obſerved in that direction.

The Americans who had viſited us the preceding day, came off again in the morning, in five or ſix canoes; but as they did not come till after we were under ſail, they were unable to

reach the ſhips, though they followed us for a conſiderable time. In the afternoon, before two o'clock, the unfavourable weather returned, with ſo thick a haze, that we could diſcern no other land but the point juſt mentioned, off which we arrived between four and five o'clock, and found it to be a little iſland, ſituate at the diſtance of about two miles from the neighbouring coaſt, being a point of land, on the eaſtern ſide of which we diſcovered an excellent bay, or rather harbour. To this we plied up, while the wind blew in very hard ſqualls, accompanied with rain. Though, at ſome intervals, we could ſee land in every direction, yet, in general, there was ſo great a fog, that we could only perceive the ſhores of the bay for which we were now ſteering. In paſſing the iſland, we found a muddy bottom, at the depth of twenty-ſix fathoms. Not long after, we found ſixty and ſeventy fathoms, over a rocky bottom; and, in the entrance of the bay, the depth of water was from thirty to ſix fathoms. At length, about eight o'clock, we were obliged by the violence of the ſqualls, to caſt anchor in thirteen fathoms water, before we had proceeded ſo far into the bay as the Commodore intended; but we thought ourſelves fortunate in having the ſhips already ſecured; for the night was extremely tempeſtuous.

Though the weather was ſo turbulent, the natives were not deterred from paying us a viſit. Three of them came off in two canoes; two men in one, and one in the other, being the

the number that each canoe could carry. For they were conſtructed nearly in the ſame manner with thoſe of the Eſquimaux, except that in one of them were two holes for two perſons to ſit in, and in the other but one. Theſe men had each a ſtick, of the length of about three feet, with the large feathers, or wings of birds, faſtened to it. Theſe they frequently held up to us, probably as tokens of peace. The treatment theſe three received, induced many other to viſit us, between one and two o'clock the following morning, in both great and ſmall canoes. Some of them ventured on board the Reſolution, though not before ſome of our people had ſtepped into their boats. Among thoſe who came on board, was a middle-aged man, who, as we afterwards found, was the chief. His dreſs was made of the ſkin of the ſea-otter, and he had on his head ſuch a cap as is worn by the inhabitants of Nootka, embelliſhed with ſky-blue glaſs beads. He appeared to value theſe much more than our white glaſs beads. Any kind of beads, however, ſeemed to be in high eſtimation among theſe people, who readily gave in exchange for them whatever they had, even their fine ſea-otter ſkins.

They were very deſirous of iron, but abſolutely rejected ſmall bits, and wanted pieces nine or ten inches long at leaſt, and of the breadth of three or four fingers. They obtained but little of this commodity from us, as, by this time, it was become rather ſcarce. The points of ſome of their ſpears were of this metal; o-

thers were of copper; and a few were of bone; of which laſt the points of their arrows, darts, &c. were formed.

The chief could not be prevailed upon to venture below the upper deck, nor did he and his companions continue long on board. While they were with us, it was neceſſary to watch them narrowly, as they ſoon manifeſted an inclination for thieving. At length, when they had been three or four hours along-ſide the Reſolution, they all quitted her, and repaired to the Diſcovery, which ſhip none of them had before been on board of, except one man, who came from her at this very time, and immediately returned to her, in company with the others. As ſoon as they had departed from our ſhip, Captain Cook diſpatched a boat to ſound the head of the bay; for, as the wind was moderate at preſent, he had an intention of laying the ſhip aſhore, if a proper place could be found for the proceſs of ſtopping the leak. Soon afterwards all the Americans quitted the Diſcovery, and made their way towards our boat that was employed in ſounding. The officer who was in her, obſerving their approach, returned to the ſhip, and all the canoes followed him. The crew of the boat had no ſooner repaired on board, leaving in her, by way of guard, two of their number, than ſeveral of the natives ſtepped into her; ſome of whom preſented their ſpears before the two men, while others looſed the rope by which ſhe was faſtened to the ſhip, and the reſt were ſo daring as to attempt to tow her

her away. But the moment they ſaw that we were preparing to oppoſe them, they let her go, ſtepped out of her into their own boats, and made ſigns to us to perſuade us to lay down our arms, being, to all appearance, perfectly unconcerned.

This attempt, though a very bold one, was ſcarce equal to what they had meditated on board Captain Clerke's ſhip. The man whom we mentioned before as having conducted his countrymen from the Reſolution to the Diſcovery, had firſt been on board of the latter; where, looking down all the hatchways, and obſerving no one except the officer of the watch, and one or two others, he doubtleſs imagined that ſhe might be plundered with eaſe, particularly as ſhe was ſtationed at ſome diſtance from the Reſolution. It was unqueſtionably with this intent, that the natives went off to her. Several of them went on board without the leaſt ceremony, and drawing their knives, made ſigns to the officers, and the other people upon deck, to keep off, and began to ſearch for plunder. The firſt thing they laid hold of was the rudder of one of our boats, which they immediately threw overboard to thoſe of their party who had continued in the canoes. But before they had time to find another object that ſtruck their fancy, the ſhip's crew were alarmed, and many of them, armed with cutlaſſes, came upon deck. On obſerving this, the plunderers all ſneaked off into their canoes, with evident marks of indifference. It was at this time, that

our

our boat was occupied in ſounding, as we have already mentioned; and the natives, without delay, proceeded towards her, after the diſappointment they had met with at the Diſcovery. Their viſiting us ſo early in the morning was undoubtedly with a view of plundering, on a ſuppoſition that they ſhould find all our people aſleep.

From the circumſtances above related, it may reaſonably be inferred, that theſe people are not at all acquainted with fire-arms. For, if they had known any thing of their effect, they would by on means have ventured to attempt carrying off a boat from under a ſhip's guns, in the face of upwards of a hundred men; for moſt of the Reſolution's people were looking at them, at the very inſtant of their making the attempt. However, we left them as ignorant, in this particular, as we found them; for they neither ſaw nor heard a muſquet fired, except at birds.

As we were on the point of weighing anchor, in order to proceed further up the bay, the wind began to blow as violently as before, and was attended with rain; inſomuch that we were obliged to bear away the cable again, and lie faſt. In the evening, perceiving that the gale did not abate, and thinking that it might be ſome time before an opportunity of getting higher up preſented itſelf, the Commodore was determined to heel the ſhip in our preſent ſtation; and, with that view, cauſed her to be moored with a kedge-anchor and hawſer. One of the ſailors,

in

in heaving the anchor out of the boat, was carried overboard by the buoy-rope, and accompanied the anchor to the bottom. In this very hazardous ſituation, he had ſufficient preſence of mind to diſengage himſelf, and come up to the ſurface of the water, where he was immediately taken up, with a dangerous fracture in one of his legs. Early the following morning, we heeled the ſhip, in order to ſtop the leak, which, on ripping off the ſheathing, was found to be in the ſeams. While the carpenters were employed in this buſineſs, others of our people filled the water-caſks at a ſtream not far from our ſtation. The wind had, by this time, conſiderably abated; but the weather was hazy, with rain. The Americans paid us another viſit this morning: thoſe who came off firſt, were in ſmall canoes; others arrived afterwards in large canoes. In one of theſe great canoes were twenty women and one man, beſides ſeveral children.

On Saturday the 16th, towards the evening, the weather cleared up, and we then found ourſelves encompaſſed with land. Our ſtation was on the eaſtern ſide of the Sound, in a place diſtinguiſhed by the appellation of Snug Corner Bay. Captain Cook, accompanied by ſome of his officers, went to take a ſurvey of the head of it; and they found that it was ſheltered from all winds, and had a muddy bottom at the depth of from ſeven to three fathoms. The land near the ſhore is low; partly wooded, and partly clear. The clear ground was covered with ſnow, but

but very little remained in the woods. The ſummits of the hills in the neighbourhood were covered with wood; but thoſe that were at a greater diſtance inland, had the appearance of naked rocks, involved in ſnow.

The leak of the Reſolution being at length ſtopped, we weighed anchor on the 17th, at four in the morning, and ſteered a north-weſt courſe, with a gentle breeze at eaſt-north-eaſt. Soon after we had made ſail, the Americans viſited us again, ſeemingly with no other view than to gratify their curioſity, for they did not enter into any traffic with us. When we had reached the north-weſtern point of the arm wherein we had anchored, we obſerved that the flood-tide came into the inlet, by the ſame channel through which we had entered. This circumſtance did not much contribute to the probability of a paſſage to the north through the inlet, though it did not make entirely againſt it. After we had paſſed the point juſt mentioned, we met with much foul ground, and many ſunken rocks. The wind now failed us, and was ſucceeded by calms and variable light airs, ſo that we had ſome difficulty in extricating ourſelves from the danger that threatened us. At laſt, however, about one o'clock, we caſt anchor in about thirteen fathoms water, under the eaſtern ſhore, about four leagues to the north-ward of our laſt ſtation. Though the weather, in the morning, had been very hazy, it cleared up afterwards, ſo as to afford us a diſtinct view of all the ſurrounding land, particularly towards the

the north, where it appeared to close. This gave us but little hope of meeting with a paſſage that way. That he might be enabled to form a better judgment, Captain Cook ſent Mr Gore, with two armed boats to examine the northern arm; and at the ſame time diſpatched the Maſter, with two other boats, to ſurvey another arm that ſeemed to incline towards the eaſt. Both of them returned at night. The Maſter informed the Commodore, that the arm, to which he had been ſent, communicated with that we had laſt quitted, and that one ſide of it was formed by a cluſter of iſlands. Mr Gore reported, that he had ſeen the entrance of an arm, which, he thought, extended a very conſiderable way to the north-eaſt-ward, and by which a paſſage might probably be found. On the other hand, Mr Roberts, one of the Mates, who had accompanied Mr Gore on this occaſion, gave it as his opinion, that they ſaw the head of this arm. The variation of theſe two opinions, and the circumſtance before-mentioned of the flood-tide entering the inlet from the ſouth-ward, rendered the exiſtence of a paſſage this way extremely uncertain. Captain Cook therefore determined to employ no more time in ſeeking a paſſage in a place that afforded ſo ſmall a proſpect of ſucceſs, particularly as the wind was now become favourable for getting out to ſea.

The next morning, about three o'clock, we weighed, and made ſail to the ſouth-ward down the inlet, with a light northerly breeze. We

met with the ſame broken ground as on the preceding day, but ſoon extricated ourſelves from it. We were enabled to ſhorten our way out to ſea, by diſregarding another paſſage into the inlet, to the ſouth-weſt of that by which we entered. It is ſeparated from the other, by an iſland that extends eighteen leagues in the direction of ſouth-weſt and north-eaſt, to which Captain Cook gave the appellation of Montagu Iſland.

There are ſeveral iſlands in this ſouth-weſtern channel. Thoſe which are ſituate in the entrance, next the open ſea, are elevated and rocky. Thoſe that are within, are low; and as they were totally free from ſnow, and covered with wood and verdure, they were, for this reaſon, denominated Green Iſlands.

The wind, at two o'clock in the afternoon, veered to the ſouth-weſt, and ſouth-weſt by ſouth, which ſubjected us to the neceſſity of plying. We firſt ſtretched over to within the diſtance of two miles of the eaſtern ſhore, and tacked in about fifty-three fathoms. As we ſtood back to Montagu Iſland, we diſcovered a ledge of rocks, ſome under water, and others above the ſurface. We afterwards met with ſome others towards the middle of the channel. Theſe rocks rendering it unſafe to ply during the night, we ſpent it in ſtanding off and on, under Montagu Iſland; for the depth of water was ſo great, that we could not caſt anchor. The next morning, at break of day, we ſteered for the channel between the Green Iſlands

and

and Montagu Iſland, which is about two leagues and an half in breadth. The wind was inconſiderable the whole day; and, about eight in the evening, we had a perfect calm; when we let go our anchors at the depth of twenty-one fathoms, over a muddy bottom, about the diſtance of two miles from Montagu Iſland. After the calm had continued till ten o'clock the ſucceeding morning, a ſlight breeze ſprung up from the north, with which we again weighed and made ſail. Having got out into the open ſea by ſix in the evening, we diſcovered that the coaſt trended weſt by ſouth, as far as the eye could poſſibly reach.

The inlet which we had now quitted, was diſtinguiſhed by Captain Cook with the name of Prince William's Sound. From what we ſaw of it, it ſeems to occupy, at leaſt, one degree and an half of latitude, and two degrees of longitude, excluſive of the branches or arms, with whoſe extent we are unacquainted. The natives whom we ſaw, were in general of a middling ſtature, though many of them were under it. They were ſquare, or ſtrong-cheſted, with ſhort thick necks, and large broad viſages, which were, for the moſt part, rather flat. The moſt diſproportioned part of their body appeared to be their heads, which were of great magnitude. Their teeth were of a tolerable whiteneſs, broad, well ſet, and equal in ſize. Their noſes had full, round points, turned up at the tip; and their eyes, though not ſmall were ſcarcely proportioned to the largeneſs of

their faces. They had black hair, which was ſtrong, ſtraight, and thick. Their beards were, in general, thin, or deficient; but the hairs growing about the lips of thoſe who have them, were briſtly or ſtiff, and often of a browniſh colour; and ſome of the elderly men had large, thick, ſtraight beards.

Though, for the moſt part, they agree in the formation of their perſons, and the largeneſs of their heads, the variety in their features is conſiderable. Very few, however, can be ſaid to be handſome, though their countenance uſually indicates frankneſs, vivacity, and good nature; and yet ſome of them ſhewed a reſerve and ſullenneſs in their aſpect. The faces of ſome of the women are agreeable; and many of them, but principally the younger ones, may eaſily be diſtinguiſhed from the other ſex, by the ſuperior delicacy of their features. The complexion of ſome of the females, and of the children, is white, without any mixture of red. Many of the men, whom we ſaw naked, had rather a ſwarthy caſt, which was ſcarcely the effect of any ſtain, as it is not their cuſtom to paint their bodies.

The men, women, and children of this Sound, are all clothed in the ſame manner. Their ordinary dreſs is a ſort of cloſe frock, or rather robe, which ſometimes reaches only to the knees, but generally down to the ancles. It has, at the upper part, a hole juſt ſufficient to admit the head, with ſleeves reaching to the wriſt. Theſe frocks are compoſed of the ſkins of various animals, ſuch as the grey fox, racoon, pine

MAN AND WOMAN OF PRINCE WILLIAMS SOUND.

Published by R. Morison & Son Pt. 2 Aug. 1786.

BRITISH
16 MA 64
MUSEUM

pine-martin, ſea-otter, ſeal, *&c.* and they are commonly worn with the hairy ſide outwards. Some of the natives have their frocks made of the ſkins of fowls, with only the down left on them, which they glue upon other ſubſtances: we alſo ſaw one or two woollen garments, reſembling thoſe of the inhabitants of King George's Sound. At the ſeams, where the different ſkins are ſewed together, they are uſually adorned with fringes or taſſels of narrow thongs, cut out of the ſame ſkins. There is a ſort of cape or collar to a few of them, and ſome have a hood; but the other is the moſt cuſtomary form, and appears to conſtitute their whole dreſs in fair weather. They put over this, when it is rainy, another frock, made with ſome degree of ingenuity from the inteſtines of whales, or of ſome other large animal, prepared with ſuch ſkill, as to reſemble, in a great meaſure, our gold-beaters' leaf. It is formed ſo as to be drawn tight round the neck; and its ſleeves extend down to the wriſt, round which they are faſtened with a ſtring. When they are in their canoes, they draw the ſkirts of this frock over the rim of the hole in which they ſit, ſo that the water is prevented from entering. At the ſame time it keeps the men dry upwards, for no water can penetrate through it. It is apt to crack or break, if it is not conſtantly kept moiſt. This frock, as well as the common one made of ſkins, is nearly ſimilar to the dreſs of the natives of Greenland, as deſcribed by Crantz*.

Though

* Crantz's Hiſtory of Greenland, Vol. I. p. 136—138

Though the inhabitants of this inlet, in general, do not cover their legs or feet, yet ſome of them wear a kind of ſkin ſtockings, reaching half-way up their thighs. Few of them are without mittens for their hands, formed from the ſkins of a bear's paws. Thoſe who wear any thing on their heads, reſembled, in this particular, the people of Nootka, having high truncated conical caps, compoſed of ſtraw, and ſome times of wood.

The hair of the men is commonly cropped round the forehead and neck, but the females ſuffer it to grow long; and the greateſt part of them tie a lock of it on the crown, while a few club it behind, after our method. Both the men and women perforate their ears with ſeveral holes, about the outer and lower part of the edge, wherein they ſuſpend ſmall bunches of beads. They alſo perforate the *ſeptum* of the noſe, through which they often thruſt the quill-feathers of birds, or little bending ornaments, made of a tubulous ſhelly ſubſtance, ſtrung on a ſtiff cord, of the length of three or four inches, which give them a ridiculous and groteſque appearance. But the moſt extraordinary ornamental faſhion, adopted by ſome of the natives of both ſexes, is their having the under-lip cut quite through length-wiſe, rather below the ſwelling part. This inciſion frequently exceeds three inches in length, and either by its natural retraction while the wound is ſtill freſh, or by the repetition of ſome artificial management, aſſumes the appearance and ſhape of lips, and becomes

comes ſufficiently large to admit the tongue through. This happened to be the caſe, when a perſon with his under-lip thus ſlit was firſt ſeen by one of our ſailors, who immediately exclaimed, that the man had two mouths; which, indeed, it greatly reſembles. They fix in this artificial mouth a flat, narrow kind of ornament, made principally out of a ſolid ſhell or bone, cut into ſmall narrow pieces, like teeth, almoſt down to the baſe, or thick part, which has, at each end, a projecting bit, that ſerves to ſupport it when put into the divided lip; the cut part then appearing outwards. Some of them only perforate the lower lip into ſeperate holes; on which occaſion the ornament conſiſts of the ſame number of diſtinct ſhelly ſtuds, the points of which are thruſt through theſe holes, and their heads appear within the lip, not unlike another row of teeth under their natural ones.

Such are the native ornaments of theſe people. But we obſerved among them many beads of European manufacture, chiefly of a pale blue colour, which are hung in their ears, or about their caps, or are joined to their lip-ornaments, which have a little hole drilled in each of the points to which they are faſtened, and others to them, till they ſometimes even hang as low as the point of the chin. In this laſt caſe, however, they cannot remove them with ſuch facility; for, with reſpect to their own lip-ornaments, they can take them out with their tongue at pleaſure. They likewiſe wear bracelets of beads made of a ſhelly ſubſtance, or others of a cylindrical

lindrical form, compoſed of a ſubſtance reſembling amber. And they are, in general, ſo fond of ornaments of ſome kind or other, that they fix any thing in their perforated lip; for one of them appeared with two of our iron nails projecting like prongs from it; and another man attempted to put a large braſs button into it.

The men often paint their faces of a black colour, and of a bright red, and ſometimes of a bluiſh or leaden hue; but not in any regular figure. The women puncture or ſtain the chin with black, that comes to a point in each of their cheeks; a cuſtom ſimilar to which is in vogue among the Greenland females, as we are informed by Crantz. The bodies of theſe people are not painted, which may probably be owing to the ſcarcity of materials for that purpoſe, all the colours which they brought for ſale, being in very ſmall quantities. Upon the whole, we have in no country ſeen ſavages who take more pains than theſe do, to ornament, or rather (as we ſhould think) to diſfigure their perſons.

Their canoes are of two ſorts; the one large and open, the other ſmall and covered. We have mentioned before, that there were twenty women, and one man, beſides children, in one of their large boats. Captain Cook having attentively examined this, and compared its conſtruction with Crantz's deſcription of the great, or women's boat in Greenland, found that they were built in the ſame mode, with no other difference than in the form of the head and

ſtern,

ſtern, particularly of the former, which ſomewhat reſembles a whale's head. The framing conſiſts of ſlender pieces of wood; and the outſide is compoſed of the ſkins of ſeals, or other ſea animals, ſtretched over the wood. The ſmall canoes of theſe people, are conſtructed nearly of the ſame form and materials with thoſe of the Eſquimaux and Greenlanders. Some of theſe, as we have already mentioned, carry two perſons. Their fore-part is curved like the head of a violin; and they are broader in proportion to their length than thoſe of the Eſquimaux.

Their weapons, and implements for hunting and fiſhing, are the ſame with thoſe uſed by the Greenlanders and Eſquimaux. Many of their ſpears are headed with iron, and their arrows are generally pointed with bone. Their larger darts are thrown by means of a piece of wood about a foot long, with a ſmall groove in the middle, which receives the dart: at the bottom is a hole for the reception of one finger, which enables them to graſp the piece of wood much firmer, and to throw with greater force. For defenſive armour they have a ſort of jacket, or coat of mail, formed of laths, faſtened together with ſinews, which render it very flexible, tho' it is ſo cloſe as not to admit a dart or arrow. It ſerves only to cover the trunk of the body, and may, not improperly, be compared to the ſtays worn by women.

We had not an opportunity of ſeeing any of the habitations of the natives, as none of them

dwelt in the bay where our ſhips anchored, or where any of us landed. With reſpect to their domeſtic utenſils, they brought, in their canoes, ſome round and oval wooden diſhes, rather ſhallow; and others of a cylindrical form, conſiderably deeper. The ſides conſiſted of one piece bent round, after the manner of our chip-boxes, but thick, and neatly faſtened with thongs; the bottoms being fixed in with ſmall pegs of wood. Others were ſomewhat ſmaller, and of a more elegant figure, not unlike a large oval butter-boat, without any handle, but ſhallower: theſe were compoſed of a piece of wood, or ſome horny ſubſtance, and were ſometimes neatly carved. They had a number of little ſquare bags, made of the ſame gut with their exterior frocks, curiouſly adorned with very ſmall red feathers interwoven with it, in which were contained ſeveral very fine ſinews, and bundles of ſmall cord, made out of them, plaited with extraordinary ingenuity. They likewiſe brought ſome wooden models of their canoes, checquered baſkets, wrought ſo cloſely as to hold water, and a conſiderable number of ſmall images, of the length of four or five inches, either of wood, or ſtuffed, which were covered with a piece of fur, and embelliſhed with quill-feathers, with hair fixed on their heads. We could not determine whether theſe were intended merely as children's toys, or were held in veneration, as repreſenting their deceaſed friends and relations, and applied to ſome ſuperſtitious purpoſe. They have many inſtruments formed of two or three hoops, or concentrical

concentrical pieces of wood, having a croſs-bar fixed in the middle, by which they are held. To theſe they fix a number of dried barnacle-ſhells, with threads, which, when ſhaken, produce a loud noiſe, and thus ſerve the purpoſe of a rattle. This contrivance is probably a ſubſtitute for the rattling bird at King George's Sound.

It is uncertain with what tools their wooden utenſils, frames of canoes, *&c.* are made; the only one that we obſerved among them being a ſort of ſtone adze, ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of Otaheite, and other Iſlands of the Pacific Ocean. They have a great quantity of iron knives, ſome of which are rather curved, others ſtraight, and ſome very ſmall ones, fixed in longiſh handles, with the blades bent upwards. They have alſo knives of another ſort, ſometimes almoſt two feet in length, ſhaped, in a great meaſure, like a dagger, with a ridge towards the middle. They wear theſe in ſheaths of ſkins, hung by a thong round their necks, under their robe or frock. It is probable, that they uſe them only as weapons, and that their other knives are applied to different purpoſes. Whatever they have, is as well made as if they were provided with a complete cheſt of tools; and their plaiting of ſinews, ſewing, and ſmall work on their little bags above-mentioned, may be ſaid to vie with the neateſt manufactures found in any part of the globe. Upon the whole, conſidering the uncivilized ſtate of the natives of this Sound, their northerly ſituation, amidſt a country almoſt continually covered with ſnow,

and the comparatively wretched materials they have to work with, it appears, that, with reſpect to their ſkill and invention, in all manual operations, they are at leaſt equal to any other people.

The food that we ſaw them eat, was the fleſh of ſome animal, either roaſted or broiled, and dried fiſh. Some of the former that was purchaſed, had the appearance of bear's fleſh. They likewiſe eat a larger ſort of fern root, either baked or dreſſed in ſome other method. Some of us obſerved them eat freely of a ſubſtance, which we imagined was the interior part of the pine-bark. Their drink, in all probability, is water; for, in their canoes, they brought ſnow in wooden veſſels, which they ſwallowed by mouthfuls. Their manner of eating is decent and cleanly, for they conſtantly took care to remove any dirt that might adhere to their food; and though they would ſometimes eat the raw fat of ſome ſea animal, they did not fail to cut it carefully into mouthfuls. Their perſons were, to appearance, always clean; and their utenſils, in general, were kept in excellent order, as were alſo their boats.

The language of theſe people ſeems difficult to be underſtood; which is, perhaps, not owing to any confuſion or indiſtinctneſs in their ſounds, but to the various ſignifications which their words bear. For they appeared frequently to make uſe of the ſame word on very different occaſions; though, probably, if we had had a longer intercourſe with them, this might have

have proved to be a miſtake on our part. Among the very few words of their language that Mr Anderſon was enabled to procure, are the following, viz. *aa*, yes; *keeta*, give me ſomething; *tawuk*, keep it; *akaſhou*, what's the name of that? *namuk*, an ear-ornament; *natoneſhuk*, a ſea-otter's ſkin; *ahleu*, a ſpear; *yauti*, I'll go, or, ſhall I go? *koelaſhuk*, guts of which they make jackets; *naema*, give me ſomething by way of exchange, or barter; *whaehai*, ſhall I keep it? *oonaka*, of, or belonging to me.

Our knowledge of the animals of this part of the American continent, is entirely derived from the ſkins that were brought by the natives for ſale. Theſe were principally of bears, common and pine-martins, ſea-otters, ſeals, racoons, ſmall ermines, foxes, and the whitiſh cat or lynx. Among theſe various ſkins, the moſt common were thoſe of racoons, martins, and ſea-otters, which conſtituted the ordinary dreſs of theſe people; but the ſkins of the martins, which were, in general of a far lighter brown than thoſe of Nootka, were greatly ſuperior to them in point of fineneſs; whereas thoſe of the ſea-otters, which, as well as the martins, were much more plentiful here than at Nootka, ſeemed to be conſiderably inferior in the thickneſs and fineneſs of their fur, though they far exceeded them with reſpect to ſize; and were, for the moſt part, of the gloſſy black ſort. The ſkins of ſeals and bears were alſo pretty common; and the former were in general, white, beautifully ſpotted with black, or ſometimes

times ſimply white; and many of the bars here were of a dark brown hue.

Beſides theſe animals, there is here the white bear, of whoſe ſkins the natives brought ſeveral pieces, and ſome complete ſkins of cubs. There is alſo the wolverene, or quickhatch, whoſe ſkin has very bright colours; and a larger ſpecies of ermine than the common one, varied with brown, and having ſcarcely any black on its tail. The ſkin of the head of ſome very large animal was likewiſe brought to us, but we could not poſitively decide what it was; though, from the colour and ſhagginess of the hair, and its not reſembling any land animal, we conjectured that it might be that of the male urſine ſeal, or ſea-bear. But one of the moſt beautiful ſkins that fell under our obſervation, is that of a ſmall animal near a foot in length, of a brown colour on the back, with a number of obſcure whitiſh ſpecks, the ſides being of a bluiſh aſh colour, with a few of theſe ſpecks. The tail is about a third part of the length of the body, and is covered with whitiſh hair. This animal is doubtleſs the ſame with that which is called by Mr Stæhlin, in his account of the New Northern Archipelago, the ſpotted field-mouſe. But whether it is really of the mouſe kind, or a ſquirrel, we could not determine, for want of entire ſkins; though Mr Anderſon was inclined to imagine, that it is the ſame animal which Mr Pennant has deſcribed under the appellation of the Caſan marmot. The great number of ſkins that we obſerved

ſerved here, demonſtrates the abundance of the various animals we have mentioned; but it is ſomewhat remarkable, that we neither met with the ſkins of the mouſe, nor of the common ſpecies of deer.

With reſpect to birds, we found here the *halcyon*, or great king-fiſher, which had fine bright colours; the ſhag; the white-headed eagle; and the humming-bird, which often flew about our ſhips, while we lay at anchor; tho' it can ſcarcely be ſuppoſed to live here during the winter, which muſt be extremely ſevere. The water-foul ſeen by us were black ſea-pyes, with red bills, ſuch as we met with in New-Zealand and Van Diemen's Land; geeſe; a ſmall ſort of duck, nearly reſembling that ſpecies we ſaw at Kerguelen's Land; and another ſort with which none of us were acquainted. Some of our people who went aſhore, killed a ſnipe, a grouſe, and ſome plovers. But tho' the water-foul were numerous, particularly the geeſe and ducks, they were ſo ſhy that it was ſcarce poſſible to get within ſhot; in conſequence of which, we procured a very inconſiderable ſupply of them as refreſhment. The duck before-mentioned is about the ſize of the common wild duck, of a deep black, with red feet, and a ſhort pointed tail. Its bill is white, tinged towards the point with red, and has a large black ſpot, almoſt ſquare, near its baſe, on each ſide, where it is alſo ſomewhat diſtended. On the fore-head is a large triangular white ſpot; and on the hinder part of the neck is one

ſtill

ſtill larger. The colours of the female are conſiderably duller than thoſe of the male; and it has none of the ornaments of the bill, excepting the two black ſpots, which are rather obſcure.

A ſpecies of diver, which ſeems peculiar to this place, was obſerved here. It is equal to a partridge in ſize, and has a ſhort, black, compreſſed bill. Its head, and the upper part of its neck, are of a browniſh black; and the remainder of its body is of a deep brown, obſcurely waved with black, except the under part, which is totally of a blackiſh caſt, minutely varied with white. We alſo found a ſmall land bird, of the finch kind, about the ſize of a yellow-hammer; but we imagined it to be one of thoſe which change their colour with the ſeaſon, and with their different migrations. It was, at this time, of a duſky brown, with a reddiſh tail; and the ſuppoſed male had, on the crown of the head, a large yellow ſpot, with ſome varied black on the upper part of its neck; but the latter was on the breaſt of the female.

The fiſh that were principally brought to us by the natives for ſale, were torſk and halibut; and we caught ſome ſculpins about the ſhip, with ſtar fiſh of a purpliſh hue, that had ſixteen or eighteen rays. The rocks were almoſt deſtitute of ſhell fiſh; and the only other animal of this tribe that was obſerved by us, was a reddiſh crab, covered with very large ſpines.

The metals ſeen by us were iron and copper; both

both which, but more particularly the former, were in ſuch abundance, as to form the points of numbers of their lances and arrows. The ores which they made uſe of to paint themſelves with, were a brittle, unctuous, red ochre, or iron ore; a pigment of a bright blue; and black lead. Each of theſe ſeemed to be very ſcarce among them.

We obſerved few vegetables of any kind; and the trees that chiefly grew about this ſound, were the Canadian and ſpruce pine, ſome of which were of a conſiderable ſize.

Theſe people muſt, doubtleſs, have received from ſome more civilized nation, the beads and iron found among them. We were almoſt certain, that we were the firſt Europeans with whom they had ever had a direct communication; and it remains only to be determined, from what quarter they had procured our manufactures, by intermediate conveyance. And it is more than probable, that they had obtained theſe articles, through the intervention of the more inland tribes, either from the ſettlements about Hudſon's Bay, or thoſe on the lakes of Canada; unleſs we can admit the ſuppoſition, that the Ruſſians, from Kamtſchatka, have already extended their traffic to this diſtance; or that the natives of their moſt eaſterly Fox Iſlands carry on an intercourſe along the coaſt, with the inhabitants of Prince William's Sound.

With reſpect to copper, theſe people, perhaps procure it themſelves, or, at moſt, it paſſes to them through few hands; for, when we

offered any of it by way of barter, they uſed to expreſs its being in ſufficient plenty among them, by pointing to their weapons; as if they meant to intimate, that, as they had ſo much copper of their own, there was no occaſion for increaſing their ſtock.

If, however, the natives of this inlet are furniſhed with European commodities by means of the intermediate traffic to the eaſtern coaſt, it is rather remarkable, that they ſhould never, in return, have ſupplied the more inland Indians with ſome of their ſea-otter ſkins, which would undoubtedly have appeared, at ſome time or other, in the environs of Hudſon's Bay. But that does not appear to be the caſe; and the only method by which we can account for this, muſt be by conſidering the very great diſtance; which, though it might not prevent European articles of commerce from coming ſo far, as being ſo uncommon, might hinder the ſkins, which are common, from paſſing through more than two or three tribes, who might make uſe of them for their own clothing, and ſend others, which they reckoned of inferior value, as being of their own animals, towards the eaſt, till they reach the traders at the European ſettlements.

Leaving Prince William's Sound, on Wedneſday the 20th of May, we ſteered to the ſouth-weſt, with a gentle breeze; which was ſucceeded by a calm at four o'clock the next morning, and that calm was ſoon after followed by a breeze from ſouth-weſt. We continued to ſtretch to the ſouth-weſt, and paſſed a lofty promontory,

promontory, in the latitude of 59° 10′, and the longitude of 207° 45′. It having been diſcovered on Princeſs Elizabeth's birth-day, Captain Cook gave it the name of *Cape Elizabeth*. As we could ſee no land beyond it, we flattered ourſelves that it was the weſtern extremity of the continent; but we were ſoon convinced that we were miſtaken, freſh land appearing in ſight, bearing weſt-ſouth-weſt. The wind had now increaſed to a ſtrong gale, and forced us to a conſiderable diſtance from the coaſt. On the 22d, in the afternoon, the gale abated, and we ſtood for Cape Elizabeth; which, about noon the next day, bore weſt, diſtant ten leagues. New land was then ſeen, bearing ſouth-weſt, which, it was imagined, connected Cape Elizabeth with the land we had ſeen towards the weſt.

We ſtood to the ſouth-ward till the next day at noon, at which time we were about three leagues from the coaſt, which we had ſeen on the 22d. In this ſituation, it formed a point, that bore weſt-north-weſt. More land was diſcovered, extending to the ſouth-ward; on which was ſeen a ridge of mountains, with ſummits covered with ſnow, behind the firſt land, which we ſuppoſed to be an iſland, there appearing on it but an inconſiderable quantity of ſnow. The latitude of this point of land is 58° 15′, and its longitude 207° 42′. And, by what the Commodore could gather from Beering's Voyage and Chart, he ſuppoſed it to be what he called Cape St Hermogenes. But the account of that

voyage, as well as the chart, is ſo extremely inaccurate, that it is almoſt impoſſible to diſcover any one place, which that navigator either ſaw or touched at. The Commodore, indeed, was by no means certain, that the bay which he had named after Beering, was the place where he had anchored.

In the chart above-mentioned, a ſpace is here pointed out, where Beering is ſuppoſed to have ſeen no land. This favoured Mr Stæhlin's account, who makes Cape St Hermogenes, and the land diſcovered by Beering to the ſouth-weſt of it, to be a cluſter of iſlands; and that St Hermogenes is one of thoſe which are deſtitute of wood. This appeared to be confirmed by what we now ſaw; and we entertained the pleaſing hopes of finding here a paſſage northward, without being under the neceſſity of proceeding any farther to the ſouth-weſt.

By variable light airs and calms, we were detained off the Cape till two o'clock in the morning of the 25th, when a breeze ſpringing up we ſteered along the coaſt, and perceived that the land of Cape St Hermogenes was an iſland, about ſix leagues in circumference, ſeparated from the coaſt by a channel of about one league in breadth. Some rocks lie above water, a league and a half to the north of this iſland; and on the north-eaſt ſide of the rocks, we had from thirty to twenty fathoms water.

About noon, St Hermogenes bore ſouth-eaſt, diſtant eight leagues; the land to the northward extending from ſouth half weſt to near

weſt.

weſt. In the laſt direction, it ended in a low point, named *Point Banks*. The ſhip was, at this time, in the latitude of 58° 41′, and in the longitude of 207° 44′. In this ſituation, the land was in ſight, bearing north-weſt, which, it was imagined, connected Cape Elizabeth with this ſouth-weſt land. When we approached it, we ſaw it was a group of high iſlands and rocks, and conſequently unconnected with any other land. From the nakedneſs of their appearance, they were denominated the *Barren Iſles*: they are ſituated in the latitude of 59°, three leagues diſtant from Cape Elizabeth, and five from Point Banks.

We intended to have paſſed through one of the channels by which theſe iſlands are divided; but, a ſtrong current ſetting againſt us, we went to the leeward of them all. The weather, which had been thick and hazy, cleared up towards the evening, and we perceived a very lofty promontory, whoſe elevated ſummit appeared above the clouds, forming two exceedingly high mountains. The Commodore named this promontory *Cape Douglas*, in honour of his friend Dr Douglas, Canon of Windſor. Its latitude is 58° 56′, and its longitude 206° 10′; twelve leagues from Point Banks, and ten to the weſtward of the Barren Iſles.

The coaſt ſemed to form a large deep bay, between this point and Cape Douglas; which, from our obſerving ſome ſmoke upon Point Banks, received the name of *Smoky Bay*. On the 26th, at day-break, being to the northward

ward of the Barren Iſles, we perceived more land, extending from Cape Douglas to the north. It conſiſted of a chain of very high mountains; one of which, being much more conſpicuous than the reſt, obtained the name of *Mount St Auguſtin.*

We were not diſcouraged at perceiving this land, ſuppoſing it to be wholly unconnected with the land of Cape Elizabeth. We alſo expected to find a paſſage to the north-weſt, between Cape Douglas and Mount St Auguſtin. It was, indeed, imagined, that the land to the north of Cape Douglas, conſiſted of a group of iſlands, ſeparated by ſo many channels, any of which we might have choſen, according to the direction of the wind.

Flattered with theſe ideas, and having a freſh gale at north-north-eaſt, we ſtood to the north-weſt, till eight o'clock, when we were fully convinced, that what we had ſuppoſed to be iſlands, were ſummits of mountains, connected by the lower land, which we could not perceive at a greater diſtance, on account of the hazineſs of the horizon. This land was covered wholly with ſnow, from the tops of the mountains down to the ſea-beach; and had, in every other reſpect, the appearance of a great continent. Captain Cook was now fully convinced, that he ſhould diſcover no paſſage by this inlet: and his perſevering in the ſearch of it, was more to ſatisfy others, than to confirm his own opinion.

Mount St Auguſtin, at this time, bore north-weſt, about three leagues diſtant. It is of vaſt height,

height, and of a conical figure; but whether it be an iſland, or part of the continent, is not yet aſcertained. Perceiving that nothing was to be done to the weſt, we ſtood over to Cape Elizabeth, under which we fetched at about five in the afternoon.

Between Cape Elizabeth and a lofty promontory, named *Cape Bede**, is a bay, in which there appeared to be two ſnug harbours. We ſtood into this bay, and might have anchored there in twenty-three fathoms water; but, the Commodore having no ſuch intention, we tacked, and ſtood to the weſt-ward, with a very ſtrong gale, accompanied with rain and hazy weather. The gale abated the next morning, and about three o'clock in the afternoon, the weather cleared up; Cape Douglaſs bearing ſouth-weſt by weſt, and the depth of water being forty fathoms, over a rocky bottom.

The coaſt from Cape Bede, trended north-eaſt by eaſt, with a chain of mountains inland, in the ſame direction. On the coaſt, the land was woody, and there appeared to be ſome commodious harbours. We had the mortification, however, to diſcover low land in the middle of the inlet, extending from north-north-eaſt, to north-eaſt by eaſt; but, as it was ſuppoſed to be an iſland, we were not much diſcouraged. About this time we ſteered, with a light breeze, to the weſt-ward of this low land; as, in that direction, there was no appearance of obſtruction. Our ſoundings

* This name, and that of Mount St. Auguſtin, were directed by our calendar.

ſoundings were from thirty to twenty-five fathoms.

In the morning of the 28th, having but little wind, the ſhip drove to the ſouth-ward; and, in order to ſtop her, we dropped a kedge-anchor, with an eight inch hawſer. But, in bringing the ſhip up, we loſt both that and the anchor. We brought the ſhip up, however, with one of the bowers, and ſpent a conſiderable part of the day in ſweeping for them, but without effect. We were now in the latitude of 59° 51′; the low land extended from north eaſt to ſouth-eaſt, the neareſt part diſtant about two leagues. The land on the weſtern ſhore was diſtant about ſeven leagues. A ſtrong tide ſet to the ſouth-ward, out of the inlet; it was the ebb, and ran almoſt four knots in an hour. At ten o'clock it was low water. Great quantities of ſea-weed, and ſome drift-wood, were taken out with the tide. Though the water had become thick, and reſembled that in rivers, we were encouraged to proceed, by finding it as ſalt as the ocean, even at low water. Three knots was the ſtrength of the flood tide; and the ſtream continued to run up till four in the afternoon.

Having a calm the whole day, we moved with a light breeze at eaſt, at eight o'clock in the evening, and ſtood to the north, up the inlet. The wind, ſoon after, veered to the north, increaſed to a freſh gale, and blew in ſqualls, with ſome rain. But this did not hinder us from plying up while the flood continued, which was

till

till the next morning, at near five o'clock. We had from thirty-five to twenty-four fathoms water. We anchored about two leagues from the eaſtern ſhore, where our latitude was 60° 8′; ſome low land, which we ſuppoſed to be an iſland, lying under the weſtern ſhore, diſtant between three and four leagues.

The weather having now become fair and clear, we could ſee any land within our horizon; when nothing was viſible to obſtruct our progreſs in a north-eaſt direction. But a ridge of mountains appeared on each ſide, riſing behind each other, without any ſeparation. Captain Cook ſuppoſed it to be low water about ten o'clock, but the ebb ran down till almoſt twelve. Two columns of ſmoke were now viſible on the eaſtern ſhore; a certain ſign that inhabitants were near. We weighed at one in the afternoon, and plied up under double reefed top-ſails, having a ſtrong gale at north-eaſt.

We ſtretched over to the weſtern ſhore, intending to have taken ſhelter till the gale ſhould ceaſe; but falling ſuddenly from forty fathoms water into twelve, and ſeeing the appearance of a ſhoal, we ſtretched back to the eaſt-ward, and anchored in nineteen fathoms water, under the eaſtern ſhore; the north-weſt part of which, ended in a bluff point.

On the 30th of May, about two o'clock in the morning, we weighed anchor again, the gale having much abated, but ſtill continuing contrary. We plied up till near ſeven, and then

anchored in nineteen fathoms water, under the ſhore to the eaſt-ward.

Two canoes, with a man in each, came off to the ſhip about noon, nearly from that part where we had ſeen the ſmoke the day before. It coſt them ſome labour to paddle acroſs the ſtrong tide; and they heſitated a little, before they dared venture to approach us. One of them was very loquacious, but to no purpoſe, for we could not underſtand a ſyllable he ſaid; while he was talking, he kept pointing continually to the ſhore, which we ſuppoſed to be an invitation for us to go thither. Captain Cook made them a preſent of a few trifles, which he conveyed to them from the quarter gallery.

Theſe people ſtrongly reſembled thoſe we had ſeen in Prince William's Sound, both in dreſs and perſon: their canoes were alſo conſtructed in the ſame manner. One of our viſitors ſeemed to have no beard, and his face was painted of a jet black; the other, who was older, was not painted, but he had a large beard, and a countenance like the common ſort of the people in the Sound. Smoke was this day ſeen upon the flat weſtern ſhore; whence we inferred, that theſe lower ſpots only are inhabited.

As we weighed when the flood made, the canoes quitted us. We ſtood over to the weſtern ſhore, with a freſh gale, and fetched under the point above-mentioned. This, with the point on the oppoſite ſhore, contracted the breadth of the channel to about four leagues, through which ran a prodigious tide. It had a terrible appearance,

appearance, as we were ignorant whether the water was thus agitated by the ſtream, or by the daſhing of the waves againſt ſands or rocks. Meeting with no ſhoal, we concluded it to be the former, but we afterwards found ourſelves miſtaken.

We kept the weſtern ſhore aboard, that appearing to be the ſafeſt. We had a depth of thirteen fathoms near the ſhore, and, two or three miles off, upwards of forty. In the evening, about eight o'clock, we anchored under a point of land, bearing north-eaſt, diſtant about three leagues, and lay there during the ebb.

Till we arrived here, the water retained an equal degree of ſaltneſs, both at high and low water, and was as ſalt as that which is in the ocean; but now the marks of a river evidently diſplayed themſelves. The water, which was taken up at this ebb, was much freſher than any we had taſted; whence we concluded that we were in a larger river, and not in a ſtrait which had a communication with the northern ſeas. But, having proceeded thus far, we were anxious to have ſtronger proofs; and, therefore, in the morning of the 31ſt we weighed with the flood, and drove up with the tide, having but little wind.

We were attended, about eight o'clock, by many of the natives, in one large canoe, and ſeveral ſmall ones. The latter had only one perſon on board each; and ſome of the paddles had a blade at each end, like thoſe of the Eſquimaux. Men, women, and children, were

contained in the large canoes. At ſome diſtance from the ſhip, they exhibited, on a long pole, a kind of leathern frock, which we interpreted to be a ſign of their peaceable intentions. They conveyed this frock into the ſhip, as an acknowledgment for ſome trifles which the Commodore had given them.

No difference appeared either in the perſons, dreſs, or canoes of theſe people, and the natives of Prince William's Sound, except that the ſmall canoes were not ſo large as thoſe of the Sound, and carried only one man.

We bartered with them for ſome of their fur dreſſes, made of the ſkins of animals; particularly thoſe of ſea-otters, martins, and hares; we alſo had a few of their darts, and a ſupply of ſalmon and halibut. We gave them, in exchange for theſe, ſome old clothes, beads, and pieces of iron.

They were already poſſeſſed of large iron knives, and glaſs beads of a ſky-blue colour, ſuch as we ſaw among the inhabitants of Prince William's Sound. The latter, as well as thoſe which they received of us, they ſeemed to value highly. But they were particularly earneſt in aſking for large pieces of iron, to which they gave the name of *goone*; though with them, as well as with their neighbours in the Sound, one word ſeemed to have many ſignifications. Their language is certainly the ſame; the words *ooonaka*, *keeta*, and *naema*, and a few others which were frequently uſed in Prince William's Sound, were alſo commonly uſed by this new tribe. After

ter paſſing about two hours between the two ſhips, they retired to the weſtern ſhore.

We anchored at nine o'clock, in ſixteen fathoms water, and almoſt two leagues from the weſtern ſhore, the ebb being already begun. It ran but three knots an hour at its greateſt ſtrength; and fell, after we had anchored, twenty-one feet upon a perpendicular. The weather was alternately clear and miſty, with drizzling rain. When it was clear, we perceived low land between the mountains on the eaſtern ſhore, bearing eaſt from the ſtation of the ſhips, which we concluded to be iſlands between us and the main land. We alſo beheld low land to the north-ward, which appeared to extend from the mountains on one ſide, to thoſe on the other; and, at low water, large ſhoals were ſeen, ſtretching out from this low land, from ſome of which we were not far diſtant. We doubted, from theſe appearances, whether the inlet did not take an eaſterly direction through the above opening; or whether that opening was only a branch of it, the main channel continuing its northern direction. The chain of mountains, on each ſide of it, ſtrongly countenanced the latter ſuppoſition.

To be ſatisfied of theſe particulars, Captain Cook diſpatched two boats; and, when the flood tide made, followed with the two ſhips: but it being a dead calm, and having a ſtrong tide, we anchored, after driving about ten miles. At the loweſt of the ebb, the water at and near the ſurface was perfectly freſh; though retaining

ing a conſiderable degree of ſaltneſs, if taken above a foot below it. We had this and many other convincing proofs of its being a river: ſuch as thick muddy water, low ſhores, trees, and rubbiſh of various kinds, floating backwards and forwards with the tide. In the afternoon we received another viſit from the natives, in ſeveral canoes, who trafficked conſiderably with our people, without ſo much as attempting any diſhoneſt action.

At two o'clock in the morning of the 1ſt of June, the maſter, who commanded the two boats, returned, informing us that he found the inlet, or river, contracted to one league in breadth, and that it took a northerly courſe through low land on each ſide. He advanced about three leagues through this narrow part, which we found from twenty to ſeventeen fathoms deep. While the ſtream ran down, the water was perfectly freſh; but it became brackiſh when it ran up, and very much ſo towards high water.

He went aſhore upon an iſland, between this branch and that to the eaſt, and ſaw ſome currant buſhes; and ſome other fruit trees and buſhes that were unknown to him. About three leagues to the north-ward of this ſearch, he ſaw another ſeparation in the eaſtern chain of mountains, through which we ſuppoſed it probable the river took a north-eaſt direction; but this, perhaps, was only another branch, and the main channel continued in a northern direction between the two chains of mountains.

The

The hopes of finding a paſſage were no longer entertained; but as the ebb was ſpent, and we were unable to return againſt the tide, we took the advantage of the latter, to get a cloſer view of the eaſtern branch; in order to determine whether the low land, on the eaſt, was an iſland, or not. For this purpoſe we weighed with the firſt of the flood, and ſtood over for the eaſtern ſhore. At eight o'clock a breeze ſprung up in an oppoſite direction to our courſe, ſo that we deſpaired of reaching the entrance of the river. The Commodore, therefore, diſpatched two boats, under the command of Lieutenant King, to make ſuch obſervations as might enable us to form ſome tolerable idea of the nature of the river.

We anchored, about ten o'clock, in nine fathoms water. The Commodore, obſerving the ſtrength of the tide to be ſo great, that the boats could not make head againſt it, made a ſignal for them to return before they had proceeded half-way to the entrance of the river. The chief knowledge obtained by this tide's work, was, that all the low land, which we imagined to be an iſland, was one continued tract from the great river to the foot of the mountains, terminating at the ſouth entrance of this eaſtern branch, which the Commodore denominated the *river Turnagain*. The low land begins again on the north ſide of this river, and extends from the foot of the mountains, to the banks of the great river; forming, before

before the river Turnagain, a large bay, having from twelve to five fathoms water.

After entering the bay, the flood ſet very ſtrong into the river Turnagain, and the ebb came out ſtill ſtronger, the water falling twenty feet upon a perpendicular. From theſe circumſtances, it plainly appeared, that a paſſage was not to be expected by this ſide river, any more than by the main branch. But, as the water at ebb, though much freſher, retained a conſiderable degree of ſaltneſs, it is probable that both theſe branches are navigable by ſhips much farther; and that a very extenſive inland communication lies open, by means of this river and its ſeveral branches. We had traced it to the latitude of 61° 30′, and the longitude of 210°, which is upwards of ſeventy leagues from its entrance, and ſaw no appearance of its ſource.

The time we ſpent in the diſcovery of this great river * ought not to be regretted, if it ſhould hereafter prove uſeful to the preſent, or any future age. But the delay, thus occaſioned, was an eſſential loſs to us, who had an object of greater magnitude in view. The ſeaſon was far advanced; and it was now evident that the continent of North America extended much farther to the weſt, than we had reaſon to expect from the moſt approved charts. The Commodore, however, had the ſatisfaction to reflect, that if he had not examined this very large river,

* Captain Cook having here left a blank, Lord Sandwich very judiciouſly directed it to be called *Cook's River.*

ver, ſpeculative fabricators of geography would have ventured to aſſert, that it had a communication with the ſea to the north, or with Hudſon's or Baffin's Bay to the eaſt; and it would probably have been marked on future maps of the world, with as much appearance of preciſion, as the imaginary ſtraits of de Fuca, and de Fonte.

Mr King was again ſent, in the afternoon, with two armed boats, with orders from Captain Cook to land on the ſouth-eaſt ſide of the river, where he was to diſplay the flag; and, in his Majeſty's name, to take poſſeſſion of the country and the river. He was alſo ordered to bury a bottle in the earth, containing ſome Engliſh coin of 1772, and a paper, whereon were written the names of our ſhips, and the date of our diſcovery. The ſhips, in the mean time, were got under ſail. The wind blew freſh eaſterly, but we had not been long under way before a calm enſued; and the flood tide meeting us, we found it neceſſary to anchor in ſix fathoms water; the point where Mr King landed bearing ſouth, at the diſtance of two miles. This point of land was named *Point Poſſeſſion.*

On Mr King's return, he informed the Commodore, that when he approached the ſhore, he ſaw eighteen or twenty of the natives with their arms extended; an attitude, he ſuppoſed meant to ſignify their peaceable diſpoſition, and to convince him that they were without weapons. Seeing Mr King and his attendants land, and obſerving muſquets in their hands, they

were alarmed, and requeſted (by expreſſive ſigns) that they would lay them down. This was immediately complied with, and then Mr King and his party were permitted to walk up to them, when they appeared to be very ſociable and chearful.

They had with them ſeveral dogs, and a few pieces of freſh ſalmon. Mr Law, ſurgeon of the Diſcovery, happening to be of the party, purchaſed one of the dogs, and taking it towards the boat, immediately ſhot it dead. At this they ſeemed exceſſively ſurpriſed; and not thinking themſelves ſafe in ſuch company, they walked away; but it preſently appeared, that they had concealed their ſpears and other weapons in the buſhes cloſe behind them. Mr King informed us, that the ground was ſwampy, and the ſoil poor and light. It however, produced ſome pines, alders, birch, and willows; ſome roſe and currant buſhes, and a little graſs; but there was not a plant in flower to be ſeen.

When it was high water we weighed anchor, and, with a faint breeze, ſtood over to the weſt-ſhore, where we anchored early the next morning, on account of the return of the flood. Preſently after we were viſited by ſeveral of the natives, in canoes, who bartered their ſkins, and afterwards parted with their garments, many of them returning perfectly naked. Among others, they brought a great quantity of the ſkins of white rabbits and red foxes, but only two or three of thoſe of otters. We alſo purchaſed ſome pieces of halibut and ſalmon. They gave

iron

iron the preference to every thing we offered them in exchange. The lip-ornaments were leſs in faſhion among them than at Prince William's Sound; but thoſe which paſs through the noſe were worn frequent, and, in general, conſiderably longer. They had, likewiſe, more embroidered work on their garments, quivers, knife-caſes, and many other articles.

We weighed at half paſt ten, and plied down the river with a gentle breeze at ſouth; when, by the inattention of the man at the lead, the Reſolution ſtruck, and ſtuck upon a bank, nearly in the middle of the river. It is pretty certain that this bank occaſioned that ſtrong agitation of the ſtream, with which we were ſo much ſurpriſed when turning up the river. We had twelve feet depth of water about the ſhip, at the loweſt of the ebb, but the bank was dry in other parts.

When the Reſolution came aground, Captain Cook made a ſignal for the Diſcovery to anchor. We were afterwards informed, that ſhe had been almoſt aſhore on the weſt ſide of the bank. About five o'clock in the afternoon, as the flood tide came in, the ſhip floated off without ſuſtaining any damage, or occaſioning the leaſt trouble. We then ſtood over to the weſt ſhore, where we anchored, in deep water, to wait for the ebb, the wind being ſtill unfavourable to us.

At ten o'clock at night we weighed with the ebb; and, about five the next morning, (the 3d of June) the tide being finiſhed, we caſt anchor on the weſt ſhore, about two miles below the

bluff point. When we were in this ſtation we were viſited by many of the natives, who attended us all the morning; and, indeed, their company was highly acceptable to us, as they brought with them a quantity of fine ſalmon, which they exchanged for ſome of our trifles. Several hundred weight of it was procured for the two ſhips, and the greateſt part of it was ſplit, and ready for drying.

The mountains now, for the firſt time after our entering the river, were free from clouds, and we perceived a volcano in one of thoſe on the weſtern ſide. Its latitude is 60° 23′; and it is the firſt high mountain north of Mount St Auguſtin. The volcano is near the ſummit, and on that part of the mountain next the river. It emits a white ſmoke, but no fire. The wind continuing ſoutherly, we ſtill tided it down the river; and, on the morning of the 5th, arriving at the place where we had loſt our kedge-anchor, we attempted, though unſucceſsfully, to recover it.

Before our departure from this place, we were again viſited by ſome of the natives, in ſix canoes, from the eaſtern ſhore. For half an hour they remained at a ſmall diſtance from the ſhips, gazing at them with a kind of ſilent ſurprize, without uttering a ſyllable to us, or to each other. At length they grew courageous, came along-ſide, and began to barter with us; nor did they leave us till they had parted with their ſkins and ſalmon, which were the only articles they had brought to traffic with.

It

It may not be unneceſſary to remark, that all the people we had ſeen in this river, had a ſtriking reſemblance, in every particular, to thoſe who inhabit Prince William's Sound, but differed moſt eſſentially from thoſe of Nootka, as well in their perſons as their language.

The points of their ſpears and knives are made of iron; ſome of the former, indeed, are made of copper. Their ſpears reſemble our ſpontoons; and their knives, for which they have ſheaths, are of a conſiderable length. Except theſe, and a few glaſs-beads, every thing we ſaw amongſt them was of their own manufacture. We have already hazarded conjectures from whence they derive their foreign articles. It cannot be ſuppoſed, however, that the Ruſſians have been amongſt them, for we ſhould not then have ſeen them cloathed in ſuch valuable ſkins as thoſe of the ſea-otter.

A very beneficial fur trade might certainly be carried on with the natives of this vaſt coaſt; but, without a northern paſſage it is too remote for Great-Britain to be benefited by ſuch commerce. It ſhould, however, be obſerved, that almoſt the only valuable ſkins, on this weſt ſide of North America, are thoſe of the ſea-otter. Their other ſkins were of an inferior quality; and it ſhould be farther obſerved, that the greater part of the ſkins, which we purchaſed of them, were made up into garments. Some of them, indeed, were in pretty good condition, others old and ragged, and all of them extremely louſy. But, as ſkins are uſed by theſe people only

only for cloathing themſelves, they, perhaps, are not at the trouble of dreſſing more of them than they require for this purpoſe. This is probably the chief cauſe of their killing the animals, for they principally receive their ſupply of food from the ſea and rivers. But if they were once habituated to a conſtant trade with foreigners, ſuch an intercourſe would increaſe their wants, by acquainting them with new luxuries; to be enabled to purchaſe which, they would become more aſſiduous in procuring ſkins; a plentiful ſupply of which might doubtleſs be obtained in this country.

The tide is very conſiderable in this river, and greatly aſſiſts to facilitate the navigation of it. In the ſtream, it is high water between two and three o'clock, on the days of the new and full moon; and the tide riſes between three and four fathoms. The mouth of the river being in a corner of the coaſt, the ocean forces the flood into it by both ſhores, which ſwells the tide to a greater height than at other parts of this coaſt.

The ebb-tide making in our favour, we weighed, and, with a gentle breeze at ſouth-weſt, plied down the river. The flood, however, obliged us to anchor again; but, about one o'clock the next morning, we got under ſail with a freſh breeze, paſſed the Barren Iſlands about eight, and at noon Cape St Hermogenes bore ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, about eight leagues diſtant. We intended to go through the paſſage between the iſland of that name and the main land; but the wind ſoon after failed us, and we had

had baffling airs from the eaſt-ward; we, therefore, abandoned the deſign of carrying our ſhip through that paſſage.

We now beheld ſeveral columns of ſmoke on the continent, north-ward of the paſſage; which were probably meant as ſignals to attract us thither. The land forms a bay here, a low rocky iſland lying off the north-weſt point of it. Some other iſlands, of a ſimilar appearance, are ſcattered along the coaſt between this and Point Banks.

About eight in the evening, St Hermogenes extended from ſouth half eaſt to ſouth-ſouth-eaſt; and the rocks bore ſouth-eaſt, diſtant three miles. Here we had forty fathoms water, and catched ſeveral halibut with hooks and lines. We paſſed the rocks, and bore up to the ſouth-ward about mid-night; and, on the 7th, at noon, St Hermogenes bore north, at the diſtance of four leagues. The ſouthermoſt point of the main land lay north half weſt, five leagues diſtant. The latitude of this promontory is 58° 15′ and its longitude 207° 24′. It was named, after the day, *Cape Whitſunday*; and a large bay, to the weſt of it, was called *Whitſuntide Bay*.

The wind, which had been at north-eaſt, ſhifted to the ſouth-ward about two in the afternoon. The weather was gloomy, and the air cold. At mid-night we ſtood in for the land, and at ſeven o'clock in the morning of the 8th, we were within four miles of it, and leſs than two miles from ſome ſunken rocks, bearing weſt-ſouth-weſt. Here we anchored in thirty-five fa-

thoms

thoms water. In ſtanding in for the coaſt, we paſſed the mouth of Whitſuntide Bay, and perceived land all round the bottom of it; therefore the land muſt either be connected, or the points lock in behind each other: the former conjecture appears to be the moſt probable. There are ſome ſmall iſlands to the weſt of the bay. To the ſouth-ward the ſea coaſt is low, with projecting rocky points, having ſmall inlets between them. Upon the coaſt there was no wood, and but little ſnow; but the mountains, at ſome diſtance inland, were entirely covered with ſnow. We were now in the latitude of 57° 52½′. The land here forming a point, it was named *Cape Greville*. Its latitude is 57° 33′, and its longitude 207° 15′. It is fifteen leagues diſtant from St Hermogenes.

The 9th, 10th, and 11th, we had conſtant miſty weather, with ſome rain, and ſeldom had a ſight of the coaſt; we had a gentle breeze of wind, and the air was raw and cold. We continued plying up the coaſt.

In the evening of the 12th, the fog clearing up, we ſaw the land about twelve leagues diſtant, bearing weſt; and we ſtood in for it early the next morning. At noon we were within three miles of it; an elevated point, which was named *Cape Barnabas*, in the latitude of 57° 13′, bore north-north-eaſt, at the diſtance of about ten miles. We could not ſee the north-eaſt extreme for the haze, but the point to the ſouth-weſt had an elevated ſummit, which terminated in two round hills, and was therefore called *Two-*

headed

headed Point. This part of the coaſt is principally compoſed of high hills, and deep vallies. We could ſometimes perceive the tops of other hills, beyond thoſe which form the coaſt, which had a very barren appearance, though not much incumbered with ſnow. Not a tree or buſh was to be found, and the land, in general, had a browniſh hue.

We continued to ply, and, at about ſix in the evening, being about mid-way between Cape Barnabas and Two-headed Point, two leagues from the ſhore, we had ſixty-two fathoms water. Here a low point of land was obſerved, bearing ſouth 69° weſt. On the 14th, at noon, we were in the latitude 56° 49′. The land ſeen the preceding evening now appeared like two iſlands. We were up with the ſouthernmoſt part of this land the next morning, and perceived it to be an iſland, which obtained the name of *Trinity Iſland.* Its greateſt extent, in the direction of eaſt and weſt, is about ſix leagues. It has naked elevated land at each end, and is low towards the middle. Its latitude is 56° 36′, and its longitude 205°. It is diſtant about three leagues from the continent, between which rocks and iſlands are interſperſed. There ſeems, nevertheleſs, to be good paſſage, and ſafe anchorage. We, at firſt, imagined that this was Beering's *Foggy Iſland;* but its ſituation is not agreeable to his chart.

In the evening, at eight, we were within a league of the ſmall iſlands above-mentioned. The weſternmoſt point of the continent, now

in view, we called *Cape Trinity*, it being a low point facing Trinity Iſland. In this ſituation, we ſtood over for the iſland, meaning to work up between that and the main. In ſtanding over towards the iſland, we met two men in a canoe, paddling from thence to the main: inſtead of approaching us, they ſeemed carefully to avoid it.

The wind now inclining to the ſouth, we expected it would preſently be at ſouth-eaſt; knowing, from experience, that a ſouth-eaſterly wind was here generally accompanied with a thick fog, we were afraid to venture between the iſland and the continent, leſt we ſhould not be able to accompliſh our paſſage before night, or before the foggy weather came on; when we ſhould be under the neceſſity of anchoring, and loſe the advantage of a fair wind. Induced by theſe reaſons, we ſtretched out to ſea, and paſſed two or three rocky iſlands, near the eaſt end of Trinity Iſland. Having weathered the iſland, we tacked about four in the afternoon, and ſteered weſt and ſoutherly, with a gale at ſouth-ſouth-eaſt; which veered to the ſouth-eaſt about midnight, and was attended with miſty rainy weather.

We expected from the courſe we ſteered during the night, to fall in with the continent in the morning; and we ſhould, doubtleſs have ſeen it, if the weather had been clear. No land appearing at noon, and the gale and fog increaſing, we ſteered weſt-north-weſt, under ſuch ſail as we could haul the wind with; ſenſi-

ble

ble of the danger of running before a ſtrong gale, in the vicinity of an unknown coaſt, and in a thick fog. It was, however, become neceſſary to run ſome riſk, when the wind was favourable to us; as we were convinced, that clear weather was generally accompanied with weſterly winds.

About three in the afternoon, land was perceived through the fog, bearing north-weſt, about three miles diſtant. We inſtantly hauled up ſouth, cloſe to the wind. The two courſes were ſoon after ſplit, and we had others to bring to the yards: ſeveral of our ſails received conſiderable damage. The gale abated, and the weather cleared up about nine; when we again ſaw the coaſt, about the diſtance of five leagues. Our depth was a hundred fathoms water.

The fog returned ſoon after, and was diſperſed about four o'clock the next morning; when we found ourſelves, in ſome degree, ſurrounded by land; the continent, or that which we ſuppoſed to be the continent, ſome elevated land, bearing ſouth-eaſt, about nine leagues diſtant. The extreme of the main, at the north-eaſt, was the point of land ſeen during the fog: it was named *Foggy Cape*, and lies in the latitude of 56° 31′.

Having had but little wind all night, a breeze now ſprung up at north-weſt; we ſtood to the ſouth-ward with this, in order to make the land plainer, that was ſeen in that direction. About nine o'clock, we diſcovered it to be an iſland, nine miles in circumference, in the latitude of 56° 10′, and the longitude of 202° 45′. In our

chart, it is named *Foggy Iſland*; it being reaſonable to ſuppoſe, from its ſituation, that it is the iſland on which Beering had beſtowed the ſame appellation. Three or four iſlands bore north by weſt; a point, with pinnacle rocks upon it, bore north-weſt by weſt, called *Pinnacle Point*; and a cluſter of iſlets ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, about nine leagues from the coaſt. In the afternoon we had very little wind, and our progreſs was inconſiderable.

On Wedneſday the 17th, we had gentle breezes between weſt and north-weſt; the weather was perfectly clear, and the air dry and ſharp. The continent, about noon, extended from ſouth-weſt to north by eaſt; the neareſt part about ſeven or eight leagues diſtant; a group of iſlands lying to the ſouth-weſt, about the ſame diſtance from the continent.

The weather was clear and pleaſant on the 18th, and it was calm the greateſt part of the day. There is, probably, a continuation of the continent between Foggy Cape and Trinity Iſland, which the thick weather hindered us from perceiving.

The Commodore having occaſion to ſend a boat to the Diſcovery, one of theſe people aboard her, ſhot a moſt beautiful bird. It is ſmaller than a duck, and the colour is black, except that the fore-part of the head is white; behind each eye, an elegant yellowiſh white creſt ariſes; the bill and feet are of a reddiſh colour. The firſt we ſaw of theſe birds was to the ſouthward of Cape St Hermogenes; after which we

ſaw

ſaw them daily, and frequently in large flocks. We often ſaw moſt of the other ſea-birds, that are uſually met with in the northern oceans; ſuch as ſhags, gulls, puffins, ſheer-waters, ducks, geeſe, and ſwans; and we ſeldom paſſed a day, without ſeeing whales, ſeals, and other fiſh of great magnitude.

We got a light breeze, ſoutherly, in the afternoon, and ſteered weſt, for the channel between the iſlands and the continent. At day-break the next morning, we were not far from it, and perceived ſeveral other iſlands, within thoſe that we had already ſeen, of various dimenſions. But, between theſe iſlands, and thoſe we had ſeen before, there appeared to be a clear channel, for which we ſteered; and, at noon, our latitude was 55° 18′, in the narroweſt part of the channel. Of this group of iſlands, the largeſt was now upon our left, and is called *Kodiak*, as we were afterwards informed. The Commodore did not beſtow a name upon any of the others, though he ſuppoſed them to be the ſame that Beering has named Schumagin's Iſlands*. Iſlands appeared to the ſouth-ward, as far as an iſland could be ſeen. They begin in the longitude of 200° 15′ eaſt, and extend about two degrees to the weſt-ward.

Moſt of theſe iſlands are tolerably high, but very barren and rugged; exhibiting very romantic appearances, and abounding with rocks and cliffs. They have ſeveral bays and coves about them, and ſome freſh-water ſtreams deſcend

* Decouvertes des Ruſſes, par Muller, p. 262. 277.

ſcend from their elevated parts; but the land was not embelliſhed with a ſingle tree or buſh. Plenty of ſnow ſtill remained on many of them, as well as on thoſe parts of the continent which appeared between the innermoſt iſlands.

By four o'clock in the afternoon we had paſſed all the iſlands to the ſouth of us. We found thirty fathoms water in the channel, and ſoon after we had got through it, the Diſcovery, which was two miles aſtern, fired three guns, and brought to, making a ſignal to ſpeak with us. Captain Cook was much alarmed at this; for, as no apparent danger had been obſerved in the channel, he was apprehenſive, that the Diſcovery had ſprung a leak, or met with ſome ſimilar accident. A boat was ſent to her, which immediately returned with Captain Clerke. He informed the Commodore, that ſome natives, in three or four canoes, having followed the ſhip for ſome time, at laſt got under his ſtern; one of whom made many ſigns, having his cap off, and bowing in the European manner. A rope was then handed down from the ſhip, to which he faſtened a thin wooden box, and, after he had made ſome more geſticulations, the canoes left the Diſcovery.

It was not imagined, that the box contained any thing, till the canoes had departed, when it was accidently opened, and found to contain a piece of paper, carefully folded up, on which ſome writing appeared, which they ſuppoſed to be in the Ruſſian language. To this paper was prefixed the date of 1778, and reference was made

made therein to the year 1776. Though unable to decypher the alphabet of the writer, we were convinced, by his numerals, that others had preceded us in viſiting theſe dreary regions. Indeed, the hopes of ſpeedily meeting ſome of the Ruſſian traders, muſt be highly ſatisfactory to thoſe, who had been ſo long converſant with the ſavages of the Pacific Ocean, and thoſe of the continent of North America.

At firſt, Captain Clerke imagined, that ſome Ruſſians had been ſhipwrecked here; and that, ſeeing our ſhips, theſe unfortunate perſons were induced thus to inform us of their ſituation. Deeply impreſſed with ſentiments of humanity on this occaſion, he was in hopes the Reſolution would have ſtopped till they had time to join us; but no ſuch idea ever occurred to Captain Cook. If this had really been the caſe, he ſuppoſed, that the firſt ſtep ſuch ſhipwrecked perſons would have taken, in order to ſecure relief, would have been, to ſend ſome of their people off to the ſhips in the canoes. He, therefore, rather thought, the paper was intended to communicate ſome information, from ſome Ruſſian trader, who had lately viſited theſe iſlands, to be delivered to any of his countrymen who ſhould arrive; and that the natives, ſuppoſing us to be Ruſſians, had brought off the note. Convinced of this, he enquired no farther into the matter, but made ſail, and ſteered to the weſt-ward.

We ran all night with a gentle breeze at north-eaſt; and the next morning at two, ſome breakers

breakers were ſeen within us, diſtant about two miles; others were ſoon after ſeen a-head, and they were innumerable on our larboard bow, and alſo between us and the land. By holding a ſouth courſe, we, with difficulty, cleared them. Theſe breakers were produced by rocks, many of which were above water; they are very dangerous, and extend ſeven leagues from land. We got on their outſide about noon, when our latitude was 54° 44′, and our longitude 198°. The neareſt land was an elevated bluff point, and was named *Rock Point;* it bore north, about eight leagues diſtant; the weſternmoſt part of the main, bore north-weſt; and a high round hill, called *Halibut Head*, bore ſouth-weſt, diſtant about thirteen leagues.

At noon on the 21ſt, we made but little progreſs, having only faint winds and calms. Halibut Head then bore north 24° weſt; and the iſland where it is ſituated, called *Halibut Iſland*, extended from north by eaſt to north-weſt. This iſland is ſeven leagues in circumference, and, except the head, is very low and barren; ſeveral ſmall iſlands are near it, between which and the main, there appears to be a paſſage, of the breadth of two or three leagues.

We were kept at ſuch a diſtance from the continent, by the rocks and breakers, that we had a very diſtant view of the coaſt between Halibut Iſland and Rock Point. We could, however, perceive the main land covered with ſnow; and particularly ſome hills, whoſe elevated tops towered above the clouds to a moſt ſtupenduous height.

height. A *volcano* was ſeen on the moſt ſouth-weſterly of theſe hills, which perpetually threw up immenſe columns of black ſmoke; it is at no great diſtance from the coaſt, and is in the latitude of 54° 48′, and the longitude of 195° 45′. Its figure is a complete cone, and the volcano is at the ſummit of it: remarkable as it may appear, the wind, at the height to which the ſmoke of the volcano roſe, often moved in an oppoſite direction to what it did at ſea, even in a freſh gale.

Having three hours calm in the afternoon, upwards of an hundred halibuts were caught by our people, ſome of which weighed upwards of an hundred pounds, and none of them leſs than twenty. They were highly acceptable to us. We fiſhed in thirty-five fathoms water, about four miles diſtant from the ſhore; during which time, we were viſited by a man in a ſmall canoe, who came from the large iſland. When he approached the ſhip, he uncovered his head and bowed, as the other had done the preceding day, when he came off to the Diſcovery.

That the Ruſſians had ſome communication with theſe people, was evident, not only from their politeneſs, but from the written paper already mentioned. We had now an additional proof of it; for our new viſitor had on a pair of green cloth breeches, and a jacket of black cloth, under the frock of his own country. He had with him, a grey fox ſkin and ſome fiſhing implements: alſo a bladder, in which was ſome liquid, which we ſuppoſed to be oil; for he open-

ed it, drank a mouthful, and then cloſed it up again.

His canoe was ſmaller than thoſe we had ſeen before, though of the ſame conſtruction: like thoſe who had viſited the Diſcovery, he uſed the double-bladed paddle. His features reſembled thoſe of the natives of Prince William's Sound, but he was perfectly free from any kind of paint; and his lip had been perforated in an oblique direction, though, at that time, he had not any ornament in it. Many of the words, ſo frequently uſed by our viſitors in the Sound, were repeated to him, but he did not appear to underſtand any of them; owing either to his ignorance of the dialect, or our erroneous pronunciation.

The weather was moſtly cloudy and hazy, till the afternoon of the 22d, when the wind ſhifted to the ſouth-eaſt, attended, as uſual, with thick rainy weather. Before the fog, we ſaw no part of the main land, except the volcano, and a neighbouring mountain. We ſteered weſt till ſeven, when, fearing we might fall in with the land in thick weather, we hauled to the ſouthward till two the next morning, and then bore away weſt. Our progreſs was but trifling, having but little wind, and that variable: at five o'clock in the afternoon, we had an interval of ſun-ſhine, when we ſaw land, bearing north 59° weſt.

On the 24th, at ſix in the morning, we ſaw the continent, and at nine it extended from north-eaſt by eaſt, to ſouth-weſt by weſt; the neareſt

neareſt part four leagues diſtant. The land to the ſouth-weſt conſiſted of iſlands, being what we had ſeen the preceding night. In the evening, being about the diſtance of four leagues from the ſhore, and having little wind, we threw out our hooks and lines, but caught only two or three little cod.

We got an eaſterly breeze the next morning, and, with it, what was very uncommon, clear weather; inſomuch, that we clearly ſaw the volcano, the other mountains, and all the main land under them. It extended from north-eaſt by north, to north-weſt half weſt. Between this point and the iſlands, a large opening appeared, for which we ſteered, till land was ſeen beyond it; and, though we did not perceive that this land joined the continent, a paſſage through the opening was very doubtful; as well as whether the land to the ſouth-weſt was inſular or continential. Unwilling to truſt too much to appearances, we therefore ſteered to the ſouthward; when, having got without all the land in ſight, we ſteered weſt, the iſlands lying in that direction.

Three of them, all of a good height, we had paſſed by eight o'clock; more were now ſeen to the weſt-ward. In the afternoon, the weather became gloomy, and afterwards turned to a miſt, the wind blowing freſh at eaſt. We therefore hauled the wind to the ſouth-ward till day-break, and then proceeded on our courſe to the weſt.

We derived but little advantage from daylight, the weather being ſo thick that we could not diſcover objects at the diſtance of a hundred yards; but as the wind was moderate, we ventured to run. About half an hour after four, the ſound of breakers alarmed us, on our larboard bow; we found twenty-eight fathoms water, and then twenty-five. We brought the ſhip to, and anchored in the laſt depth; the Commodore ordering the Diſcovery, who was not far diſtant, to anchor alſo.

Some hours after, the fog being a little diſperſed, we diſcovered the imminent danger we had eſcaped. We were three quarters of a mile from the north-eaſt ſide of an iſland; two elevated rocks were about half a league from us, and from each other. Several breakers alſo appeared about them; and yet Providence had ſafely conducted the ſhips through in the dark, between thoſe rocks, which we ſhould not have attempted to have done in a clear day, and to ſo commodious an anchoring place.

Being ſo near land, Captain Cook ordered a boat aſhore, to examine what it produced. When ſhe returned in the afternoon, the officer who commanded her ſaid, he ſaw ſome graſs, and other ſmall plants, one of which had the appearance of purſlain; but the iſland produced neither trees nor ſhrubs.

The wind blew freſh at ſouth, in the night; but in the morning was more moderate, and the fog, in a great degree, diſperſed. We weighed at ſeven o'clock, and ſteered between the iſland

iſland near which we had anchored, and a ſmall one not far from it. The breadth of the channel does not exceed a mile, and the wind failed before we could paſs through it; we were therefore obliged to anchor, which we did in thirty-four fathoms water. Land now preſented itſelf in every direction. That to the ſouth extended, in a ridge of mountains, to the ſouth-weſt; which we afterwards found to be an iſland called *Oonalaſhka*.

Between this iſland, and the land to the north, which we ſuppoſed to be a group of iſlands, there appeared to be a channel in a north-weſt direction. On a point, weſt from the ſhip, and at the diſtance of three quarters of a mile, we perceived ſeveral natives and their habitations. To this place we ſaw two whales towed in, which we ſuppoſed had juſt been killed. A few of the inhabitants, occaſionally, came off to the ſhips, and engaged in a little traffic with our people, but never continued with us above a quarter of an hour at a time. They ſeemed remarkably ſhy; though we could readily diſcover they were not unacquainted with veſſels, ſimilar, in ſome degree, to ours. Their manner diſplayed a degree of politeneſs which we had never experienced among any of the ſavage tribes.

About one in the afternoon, being favoured with a light breeze, and the tide of flood, we weighed, and proceeded to the channel laſt mentioned; expecting, when we had paſſed through, either to find the land trend away to the north-ward; or that we ſhould diſcover a

paſſage

paſſage out to ſea, to the weſt. For we did not ſuppoſe ourſelves to be in an inlet of the continent, but among iſlands; and we were right in our conjectures. Soon after we got under ſail, the wind veered to the north, and we were obliged to ply. The depth of water was from forty to twenty-ſeven fathoms. In the evening, the ebb made it neceſſary for us to anchor within three leagues of our laſt ſtation.

We weighed the next morning at day-break, and were wafted up the paſſage by a light breeze at ſouth; after which we had variable light airs from all directions. There was, however, a rapid tide in our favour, and the Reſolution got through before the ebb made. The Diſcovery was not equally fortunate, for ſhe was carried back, got into the race, and found a difficulty in getting clear of it.

Being now through the channel, we found the land, on one ſide, trending weſt and ſouth-weſt, and that on the other ſide to north. This encouraged us to hope, that the continent had taken a new direction in our favour. Being ſhort of water, and expecting to be driven about in a rapid tide, without wind ſufficient to govern the ſhip, we ſtood for a harbour on the ſouth ſide of the paſſage, but were driven beyond it; and, that we might not be forced back through the paſſage, anchored near the ſouthern ſhore, in twenty-eight fathoms water, and out of the reach of the ſtrong tide; tho' even here it ran five knots and an half in an hour.

In this ſituation, we were viſited by ſeveral of

of the natives, in ſeparate canoes. They bartered ſome fiſhing implements for tobacco. A young man, among them, overſet his canoe, while he was along-ſide of one of our boats. He was caught hold of by one of our people, but the canoe was taken up by another, and carried aſhore. In conſequence of this accident, the youth was obliged to come into the ſhip, where he was invited into the cabin, and readily accepted the invitation, without any ſurpriſe or embarraſſement. He had on an upper garment reſembling a ſhirt, made of the gut of a whale, or ſome other large ſea-animal. Under this, he had another of the ſame form, made of the ſkins of birds with the feathers on, curiouſly ſewed together; the feathered ſide placed next his ſkin. It was patched with ſeveral pieces of ſilk ſtuff, and his cap was embelliſhed with glaſs beads.

His cloaths being wet, we furniſhed him with ſome of our own, which he put on with as much readineſs as we could have done. From the behaviour of this youth, and that of ſeveral others, it evidently appeared, that theſe people were no ſtrangers to Europeans, and to many of their cuſtoms. Something in our ſhips, however, greatly excited their curioſity; for, ſuch as had not canoes to bring them off, aſſembled on the neighbouring hills to have a view of them.

At low water we towed the ſhip into the harbour, where we anchored in nine fathoms water, the Diſcovery arriving ſoon after. A boat was ſent to draw the ſeine, but we caught only

only a few trout, and ſome other ſmall fiſh. We had not long anchored, before a native of the iſland brought another note on board, ſimilar to that which had been given to Captain Clerke. He preſented it to Captain Cook; but, as it was written in the Ruſſian language, neither he, nor any of us, could read it. As it could not be of any uſe to us, and might probably be of conſequence to others, the Commodore returned it to the bearer, accompanied with a few preſents; for which he expreſſed his thanks, as he retired, by ſeveral low bows.

On the 29th, we ſaw along the ſhore, a group of the natives of both ſexes, ſeated on the graſs, partaking of a repaſt of raw fiſh, which they ſeemed to reliſh exceedingly.

We were detained by thick fogs, and a contrary wind, till the 2d of July; during which time we acquired ſome knowledge of the country, as well as of its inhabitants; the particulars of which ſhall be hereafter related.

The harbour is called *Samganoodha*, by the natives, and is ſituated on the north ſide of Oonalaſhka, the latitude being 53° 55′, the longitude 193° 30′; and in the ſtrait which ſeparates this iſland from thoſe to the north. It is about a mile broad at the entrance, and runs in about four miles ſouth by weſt. It narrows towards the head, the breadth there not exceeding a quarter of a mile. Plenty of good water may be procured here, but no wood of any kind.

VOYAGE

TO THE

PACIFIC OCEAN.

BOOK IV. CONTINUED.

CONTENTS.

Departure from Samganoodha—Death of Mr Anderſon—Moſt Weſterly Point of America named Cape Prince of Wales—The Ships anchor in a Bay on the Eaſtern extremity of Aſia—Behaviour of the Natives, the Tſchutſki, to their Viſitors—Interview with ſome of them—Their Weapons—Perſons—Ornaments—Clothing—Winter and Summer Habitations—Dogs—The Ships croſs the Strait to the Coaſt of America—Appearance of the Horizon indicating the Vicinity of Ice—Prodigious Fields of Ice—The Situation of Icy Cape—Imminent Danger of the two Ships—Seahorſes killed, and eaten—Thoſe Animals deſcribed—Flocks of Birds indicating Land to the North—Obſervations on the Formation of the Ice—Fruitleſs Attempt to weather Cape North—The Proſecution of the Voyage deferred to the enſuing Year.

ON the 2d of July, we ſteered from Samganoodha, with a gentle breeze at ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, to the north-ward, and met with nothing to obſtruct us in that courſe. For, on

the one ſide, the Iſle of Oonalaſhka trended ſouth-weſt; and, on the other, no land was viſible in a direction more northerly than north-eaſt; all which land was a continuation of the ſame group of iſlands that we had fallen in with on the 25th of the preceding month. That which is ſituated before Samganoodha, and conſtitutes the north-eaſtern ſide of the paſſage through which we came, is denominated Oonella, and its circumference is about ſeven leagues. Another iſland, lying to the north-eaſt-ward of it, bears the name of Acootan; it is conſiderably ſuperior in ſize to Oonella, and has in it ſome very lofty mountains, which were, at this time, covered with ſnow. It appeared, that we might have paſſed with great ſafety between theſe two iſlands and the continent, whoſe ſouth-weſtern point opened off the north-eaſtern point of Acootan, and proved to be the ſame point of land that we had diſcerned when we left the coaſt of the continent, the 25th of June, to go without the iſlands. It is termed Oonemak by the natives, and is ſituate in the longitude of 192° 30′ eaſt, and in the latitude of 54° 30′ north. Over the cape, which, of itſelf, is high land, there is a round elevated mountain, at preſent covered with ſnow. This mountain bore eaſt 2° north, at ſix o'clock in the afternoon; and, two hours afterwards, no land was to be ſeen. Concluding, therefore, that the coaſt of the continent had now inclined to the north-eaſt-ward, we ſteered the ſame courſe, till one o'clock the following morning, when the watch

ſtationed

ſtationed upon deck imagined they ſaw land a-head. Upon this we wore, and, for the ſpace of about two hours, ſtood towards the ſouth-weſt; after which we reſumed our courſe to the eaſt-north-eaſt. At ſix we diſcovered land a-head, at the diſtance of about five leagues, bear-ing ſouth-eaſt. As we advanced we deſcried more and more land, the whole of which was connected. At twelve o'clock, we obſerved that it extended from ſouth-ſouth-weſt to eaſt, the part neareſt to us being five or ſix leagues diſ-tant. Our longitude, at this time, was 195° 18′ eaſt, and our latitude 55° 21′ north. At ſix in the afternoon, we ſounded, and found a bottom of black ſand at the depth of forty-eight fathoms. We were now four leagues from the land; and the eaſtern part in ſight was in the direction of eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, appearing as an ele-vated round hummock.

On Saturday the 4th, at eight o'clock in the morning, we ſaw the coaſt from ſouth-ſouth-weſt, and eaſt by ſouth; and, at intervals, we could diſcern high land, covered with ſnow, be-hind it. Not long after we had a calm; and being in thirty fathoms water, we caught, with hooks and line, a good number of excellent cod. At twelve we had an eaſterly breeze and clear weather; at which time we found ourſelves a-bout ſix leagues from the land, which extended from ſouth by weſt to eaſt by ſouth; and the hummock, ſeen the preceding evening, bore ſouth-weſt by ſouth, at the diſtance of nine or ten leagues. A great hollow ſwell from the weſt-

ſouth-weſt-ward, convinced us, that there was no main land, in that direction, near us. We ſteered a northerly courſe till ſix o'clock in the afternoon, when the wind, veering to the ſouth-eaſt, enabled us to ſteer eaſt-north-eaſt. The coaſt lay in this direction, and at twelve o'clock on the following day, was at the diſtance of about four leagues.

We made but little progreſs on the 6th and 7th, as the wind was northerly. In the evening of the latter day, about eight o'clock, the depth of water was nineteen fathoms, and we were three or four leagues from the coaſt, which, on Wedneſday the 8th, extended from ſouth-ſouth-weſt to eaſt by north, and was all low land, with a ridge of mountains, covered with ſnow, behind it. It is not improbable, that this low coaſt extends to a conſiderable diſtance towards the ſouth-weſt; and that thoſe places which we ſometimes ſuppoſed to be inlets or bays, are nothing more than vallies between the mountains. This day we put our hooks and lines over, and caught plenty of fine cod.

On the 9th, in the morning, having a breeze at north-weſt, we ſteered eaſt by north, in order to make a nearer approach to the coaſt. At noon, we were at the diſtance of about two leagues from the land, which was obſerved to extend from ſouth by eaſt to eaſt-north-eaſt; being all a low coaſt, with points projecting in ſeveral places, which, from the deck, had the appearance of iſlands; but from the maſt-head, we ſaw that low land connected them. We were

were now in the longitude of 201° 33′ eaſt, and in the latitude of 57° 49′ north. In this ſituation, our ſoundings were fifteen fathoms, over a bottom of fine black ſand.

In advancing towards the north-eaſt, we had found that the depth of water gradually decreaſed, and the coaſt trended more and more northerly. But we obſerved, that the ridge of mountains behind it, continued to lie in the ſame direction as thoſe that were more weſterly; ſo that the extent of the low land, between the coaſt and the foot of the mountains, inſenſibly increaſed. Both the low and high grounds were totally deſtitute of wood; but were apparently covered with a green turf, the mountains excepted, which were involved in ſnow.

As we proceeded along the coaſt with a light weſterly breeze, the water ſhoaled gradually from fifteen to ten fathoms, though we were eight or ten miles diſtant from the ſhore. About eight o'clock in the evening, a lofty mountain, which had been ſome time within ſight, bore ſouth-eaſt by eaſt, at the diſtance of twenty-one leagues. Several other mountains, forming a part of the ſame chain, and much further diſtant, bore eaſt 3° north. The coaſt was ſeen to extend as far as north-eaſt half north, where it ſeemed to terminate in a point, beyond which it was both our hope and expectation, that it would aſſume a more eaſterly direction. But not long afterwards, we ſaw low land, that extended from behind this point, as far as north-weſt by weſt, where it was loſt in the horizon; and behind it we diſcerned

cerned high land, appearing in hills detached from each other. Thus the fine proſpect we had of getting to the north-ward vaniſhed in an inſtant. We ſtood on till nine o'clock, and then the point before-mentioned was about one league diſtant, bearing north-eaſt half eaſt. Behind the point is a river, which, at its entrance, ſeemed to be a mile in breadth. The water appeared ſomewhat diſcoloured, as upon ſhoals; but a calm would have given it a ſimilar aſpect. It ſeemed to take a winding direction, through the extenſive flat which lies between the chain of mountains towards the ſouth-eaſt, and the hills to the north-weſt-ward. It doubtleſs abounds with ſalmon, as many of thoſe fiſh were ſeen leaping in the ſea before the entrance, and ſome were found in the maws of cod that we had caught. The mouth of this river, which we diſtinguiſhed by the appellation of Briſtol River, is ſituated in the longitude of 201° 55′ eaſt, and in the latitude of 58° 27′ north.

At day-break, on the 10th, we made ſail to the weſt-ſouth-weſt, with a light breeze at north-eaſt. About eleven o'clock, thinking that the coaſt towards the north-weſt terminated in a point, bearing north-weſt by weſt, the Commodore ſteered for that point, having ordered the Diſcovery to keep a-head. But, before that veſſel had run a mile, ſhe made a ſignal for ſhoal water. At that very time we had the depth of ſeven fathoms; and before we could get the head of our ſhip the other way, we had leſs than five: but the Diſcovery's ſound-

ings

ings were leſs than four fathoms. We now ſtood back to the north-eaſt, three or four miles; but obſerving that there was a ſtrong tide ſetting to the weſt-ſouth-weſt, that is, towards the ſhoal, we brought the ſhips to anchor in about ten fathoms, over a ſandy bottom. Two hours after we had caſt anchor, the water had fallen upwards of two feet; which proved, that it was the tide of ebb that came from Briſtol River.

In the afternoon, at four o'clock, the wind having ſhifted to the ſouth-weſt, we weighed and made ſail towards the ſouth, ſeveral boats being occupied a-head in ſounding. Having paſſed over the ſouth-end of the ſhoal, in ſix fathoms water, we afterwards got into thirteen and fifteen; in which laſt depth we let go our anchors again, between eight and nine in the evening; ſome part of the chain of mountains, on the ſouth-eaſtern ſhore, being in ſight, and bearing ſouth-eaſt half ſouth; and the moſt weſterly land on the other ſhore bearing north-weſt. In the courſe of this day, we had deſcried high land, which bore north 60° weſt, and which we ſuppoſed to be about twelve leagues diſtant.

We weighed anchor the next morning, at two o'clock, with a gentle breeze at ſouth-weſt by weſt, and plied to wind-ward till nine; when judging the flood-tide to be now againſt us, we anchored in twenty-four fathoms water. At one in the afternoon, the fog, which had this morning prevailed, diſperſing, and the tide becoming favourable, we weighed again, and plied

to

to the ſouth-weſt-ward. Towards the evening the wind was extremely variable, and we had ſome thunder: we had heard none before, from the time of our arrival on the coaſt; and that which we now heard was at a great diſtance. The wind ſettling again in the ſouth-weſt quarter, in the morning of Sunday the 12th, we ſteered a north-weſt courſe, and, at ten o'clock, ſaw the continent. At mid-day, it extended from north-eaſt by north, to north-north-weſt a quarter weſt; and an elevated hill appeared in the direction of north-north-weſt, nine or ten leagues diſtant. This was found to be an iſland, to which, on account of its figure, Captain Cook gave the name of Round Iſland. It ſtands in the latitude of 58° 37′ north, and the longitude of 200° 6′ eaſt, and is ſeven miles diſtant from the continent. At nine in the evening, having ſteered a northerly courſe to within three leagues of the ſhore, we tacked in fourteen fathoms water, the extremities of the coaſt bearing eaſt-ſouth-eaſt half eaſt, and weſt.

The wind now veered to the north-weſt, and enabled us to ſtretch along the ſhore, till two the next morning, when we ſuddenly got into ſix fathoms water, being then ſix miles from the land. After we had edged off a little, our depth of water gradually increaſed; and, at twelve o'clock, our ſoundings were twenty fathoms. Round Iſland, at this time, bore north 5° eaſt; and the weſtern extreme of the coaſt was ſeven leagues diſtant, bearing north 16° weſt. It is an elevated point, to which the appellation

of

of Calm Point was given, from our having calm weather while we were off it. To the north-weſtward of Round Iſland, we diſcerned two or three hillocks, which had an inſular appearance; and perhaps they may be iſlands, for we had but a diſtant proſpect of this particular part of the coaſt.

We advanced but ſlowly on the 14th and 15th, having little wind, and, at times, a very thick fog. Our ſoundings were from twenty-ſix to fourteen fathoms; and we had pretty good ſucceſs in fiſhing, for we caught plenty of cod, and ſome flat fiſh. On Thurſday the 16th, at five o'clock in the morning, the fog clearing up, we found ourſelves nearer the ſhore than we expected. Calm Point bore north 72° eaſt, and a point about eight leagues from it, in a weſterly direction, bore north 3° eaſt, only three miles diſtant. Betwixt theſe two points, the coaſt forms a bay, in ſeveral parts of which the land could ſcarcely be ſeen from the maſt-head. There is another bay on the north-weſtern ſide of the laſt-mentioned point, between it and a high promontory, which now bore north 36° weſt, at the diſtance of ſixteen miles. About nine o'clock, Captain Cook diſpatched Lieutenant Williamſon to this promontory, with orders to go aſhore, and obſerve what direction the coaſt aſſumed beyond it, and what was the produce of the country; which, when viewed from the ſhips, had but a ſterile aſpect. We here found the flood-tide ſetting ſtrongly towards the north-weſt, along the coaſt. At

twelve o'clock, it was high water, and we caſt anchor at the diſtance of twelve miles from the ſhore, in twenty-four fathoms water. In the afternoon, about five, the tide beginning to make in our favour, we weighed, and drove with it, there being no wind.

Mr Williamſon, at his return, reported, that he had landed on the point, and, having aſcended the moſt elevated hill, found, that the moſt diſtant part of the coaſt in ſight was nearly in a northerly direction. He took poſſeſſion of the country in the name of his Britannic Majeſty, and left on the hill a bottle, containing a paper, on which the names of our ſhips, and of their commanders, and the date of the diſcovery, were inſcribed. The promontory, which he named Cape Newenham, is a rocky point, of conſiderable height; and ſtands in the longitude of 197 36′ eaſt, and in the latitude of 58 42′ north. Over it, or within it, two lofty hills riſe one behind the other; of which the innermoſt, or eaſternmoſt, is the higheſt. The country, as far as Mr Williamſon could diſcern, produces not a ſingle tree or ſhrub. The hills were naked; but, on the lower grounds, there grew graſs and plants of various kinds, very few of which were at this time in flower. He met with no other animals than a doe and her fawn, and a dead ſea-horſe or cow that lay upon the beach. Of the latter animals we had lately ſeen a conſiderable number.

The coaſt, as we have already mentioned, aſſuming a northerly direction from Cape Newenham,

ham, that cape is the northern boundary of the extenſive bay and gulph, ſituate before the river Briſtol, which, in honour of the Admiral Earl of Briſtol, received from the Commodore the denomination of Briſtol Bay. Cape Oonemak forms the ſouthern limit of this bay; and is eighty-two leagues diſtant, in the direction of ſouth-ſouth-weſt, from Cape Newenham.

A light breeze ariſing about eight o'clock in the evening, and ſettling at ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, we ſteered to the north-weſt, and north-north-weſt, round Cape Newenham; which, at twelve the following day, was four leagues diſtant, bearing ſouth by eaſt. Our ſoundings, at this time, were ſeventeen fathoms; the moſt advanced land towards the north bore north 30° eaſt; and the neareſt part of the coaſt was three leagues and a half diſtant. During the whole afternoon, there was but little wind; ſo that, by ten o'clock in the evening, we had only proceeded three leagues on a northerly courſe.

We ſteered north by weſt till eight o'clock the next morning, (Saturday the 18th) when, the depth of water ſuddenly decreaſed to ſeven and five fathoms, we brought to, till a boat from each of our ſhips was ſent a-head to ſound, and then ſteered to the north-eaſt. At noon, the water was deepened to ſeventeen fathoms. Cape Newenham was now eleven or twelve leagues diſtant, bearing ſouth 9° eaſt; the north-eaſtern extremity of the land in ſight bore north 66° eaſt; and the diſtance of the neareſt ſhore was four or five leagues. Our

preſent latitude was 59° 16′ north. Between Cape Newenham and this latitude, the coaſt conſiſts of low land and hills, and ſeemed to form ſeveral bays.

Before one o'clock, the boats a-head diſplayed the ſignal of ſhoal water. They had, indeed, only two fathoms; and, at the ſame time, the ſhips were in ſix fathoms water. By hauling more to the north, we continued nearly in the ſame depth till between five and ſix o'clock, when our boats finding leſs and leſs water, Captain Cook made the ſignal to the Diſcovery, which was then a-head, to caſt anchor, and both ſhips ſoon came to. In bringing up the Reſolution, her cable parted at the clinch, ſo that we were obliged to make uſe of the other anchor. We rode in ſix fathoms water, over a bottom of ſand, at the diſtance of four or five leagues from the continent. Cape Newenham now bore ſouth, ſixteen or ſeventeen leagues diſtant; the fartheſt hills we could perceive towards the north, bore north-eaſt by eaſt; and there was low land ſtretching out from the more elevated land, as far as north by eaſt. Without this there was a ſhoal of ſtones and ſand, dry at half ebb. The two maſters having been ſent, each in a boat, to ſound between this ſhoal and the coaſt, reported, on their return, that there was a channel, in which the ſoundings were ſix and ſeven fathoms, but that it was rather narrow and intricate.

We attempted, at low water, to get a hawſer round the loſt anchor, but we did not then meet

meet with ſucceſs. However, being reſolved not to leave it behind us, while there was any proſpect of recovering it; we perſevered in our endeavours; and, at length, in the evening of the 20th, we ſucceeded. While we were thus occupied, the Commodore ordered Captain Clerke to diſpatch his maſter in a boat to ſearch for a paſſage in a ſouth-weſt direction. He accordingly did ſo, but no channel was obſerved in that quarter; nor did it appear that there was any other way to get clear of the ſhoals, than by returning by the ſame track in which we had entered. For though, by following the channel we were now in, we might perhaps have got further down the coaſt; and though this channel might probably have carried us at laſt to the north ward, clear of the ſhoals, yet the attempt would have been attended with extreme hazard; and, in caſe of ill ſucceſs, there would have been a great loſs of time that we could not conveniently ſpare. Theſe reaſons induced the Commodore to return by the way which had brought us in, and thus avoid the ſhoals.

The longitude of our preſent ſtation, by lunar obſervations, was 197° 45′ 48″ eaſt, and the latitude 59° 37′ 30″ north. The moſt northern part of the coaſt, that we could diſcern from this ſtation, was ſuppoſed to be ſituate in the latitude of 60°. It formed, to appearance, a low point, which received the name of Shoal Neſs. The tide of flood ſets to the north-ward, and the ebb to the ſouth-ward: it riſes and falls five or ſix feet upon a perpendicular; and we

reckon

reckon that it is high water at eight o'clock, on the full and change days.

At three in the morning of the 21ſt, we weighed anchor with a gentle breeze at north-north-weſt, and ſteered back to the ſouth, having three boats a-head employed in ſounding. Notwithſtanding this precaution, we met with greater difficulty in returning than we had found in advancing; and were at length under the neceſſity of anchoring, to avoid the danger of running upon a ſhoal that had only a depth of five feet. While we lay at anchor, twenty ſeven Americans, each in a ſeparate canoe, came off to the ſhips, which they approached with ſome degree of caution. As they advanced they hollowed and opened their arms; thereby intimating, as we underſtood, their peaceable intentions. Some of them, at laſt, came near enough to receive a few trifling articles which we threw to them. This gave encouragement to others to venture along-ſide; and a traffic quickly commenced between them and our people, who obtained wooden veſſels, bows, darts, arrows, dreſſes of ſkins, *&c.* in exchange for which the natives accepted whatever we offered them. They appeared to be the ſame ſort of people, with thoſe we had met with all along this coaſt; and they wore in their lips and noſes the ſame ſpecies of ornaments, but were not ſo well cloathed, and were far more dirty. They ſeemed to be perfectly unacquainted with any civilized nation; they were ignorant of the uſe of tobacco; nor did we obſerve in their poſſeſſion any foreign

reign article, unleſs a knife may be conſidered as ſuch. This, indeed, was nothing more than a piece of common iron fitted in a handle, made of wood, ſo as to ſerve the purpoſe of a knife. They, however, ſo well knew the uſe and value of this inſtrument, that it ſeemed to be almoſt the only article they were deſirous of.

The hair of moſt of them was ſhaved, or cut ſhort off, a few locks only being left on one ſide, or behind. They wore, as a covering for their heads, a hood of ſkins, and a bonnet, which was ſeemingly of wood. One part of their dreſs, which we procured from them, was a kind of girdle, made of ſkin in a very neat manner, with trappings depending from it and paſſing betwixt the thighs, ſo as to conceal the adjacent parts. From the uſe of this girdle, it is probable that they ſometimes go in other reſpects naked, even in this high northern latitude: for it can ſcarcely be ſuppoſed that they wear it under their other clothing. Their canoes were covered with ſkins, like thoſe we had lately ſeen: but they were broader, and the hole wherein the perſon ſits was wider than in any of thoſe we had before met with. Our boats returned from ſounding, appeared to give ſome alarm, ſo that they all departed ſooner than perhaps they otherwiſe would have done.

We did not get clear of the ſhoals before the evening of Wedneſday the 22d; and then we durſt not venture to ſteer towards the weſt during the night, but ſpent it off Cape Newenham. At day-break, on the 23d, we ſtood to the north

north-weſt-ward, the Diſcovery being ordered to go a-head. Before we had proceeded two leagues, our ſoundings decreaſed to ſix fathoms. Being apprehenſive, that, if we continued this courſe, we ſhould meet with leſs and leſs water, we hauled to the ſouth, with a freſh eaſterly breeze. This courſe gradually brought us into eighteen fathoms water, upon which we ventured to ſteer a little weſterly, and afterwards due weſt, when we at length found twenty-ſix fathoms. At noon, on the 24th, our longitude, by obſervation, was 194° 22′ eaſt, and our latitude 58° 7′ north. About three leagues to the weſt of this ſituation, our ſoundings were twenty-eight fathoms; and we then ſteered weſt-north-weſt, the depth of water gradually increaſing to thirty-four fathoms. We ſhould have ſteered more northerly had not the wind prevented us.

In the evening of Saturday the 25th, having but little wind, and an exceedingly thick fog, we let go our anchors in thirty fathoms; our longitude being, at that time, 191° 37′ eaſt, and our latitude 580 29′ north. About ſix o'clock the next morning, the weather in ſome degree clearing up, we weighed, and, with a gentle breeze at eaſt, ſteered to the north-ward, our depth of water being from twenty-five to twenty-eight fathoms. After we had proceeded on this courſe for the ſpace of nine leagues, the wind veered to the north, ſo that we were obliged to ſteer more weſterly. The weather, for the moſt part, continued to be foggy, till about twelve o'clock

o'clock on the 28th, when we had clear sunshine for a few hours, during which several lunar observations were made. The mean result of these, reduced to noon, at which time our latitude was 59° 55′ north, gave 192° 0′ east longitude, and the time-keeper gave 189° 59′.

Continuing our westerly course, we discovered land at four in the morning of the 29th, bearing north-west by west, at the distance of six leagues. We stood towards it till between ten and eleven, when we tacked in twenty-four fathoms, being then a league from the land, which bore north-north-west. It was the south-eastern extreme, and formed a perpendicular cliff of great height; upon which account, Captain Cook gave it the name of Point Upright. It stands in the longitude of 187° 30′ east, and in the latitude of 60° 17′ north. More land was perceived to the west-ward of this point; and, at a clear interval, we discerned another portion of high land, bearing west by south; and this seemed to be perfectly separated from the other. We here observed an amazing number of birds, such as guillemots, hawks, *&c.*

During the whole afternoon we had baffling light winds, which occasioned our progress to be but slow; and the weather was not sufficiently clear, to enable us to determine the extent of the land that was before us. We conjectured that it was one of the many islands laid down in Mr Stæhlin's map of the New Northern Archipelago; and we every moment expected to descry more of them.

On the 30th, at four o'clock in the afternoon, Point Upright was ſix leagues diſtant, bearing north-weſt by north. A light breeze now ſpringing up at north-north-weſt, we ſteered north-eaſt-ward till four the next morning, when the wind veered to the eaſt; we then tacked, and ſtood to the north-weſt. The wind, not long after, ſhifting to the ſouth-eaſt, we ſteered north-eaſt by north; and continued this courſe, with ſoundings from thirty-five to twenty fathoms, till noon the following day (Auguſt 1.) Our latitude, at this time, was 60° 58′ north, and our longitude was 191° eaſt. The wind now becoming north-eaſterly, we firſt made a ſtretch of about ten leagues towards the north-weſt; and then, as we obſerved no land in that direction, we ſtood back to the eaſt for the ſpace of fourteen or fifteen leagues, and met with a conſiderable quantity of drift-wood. Our depth of water was from twenty-two to nineteen fathoms.

On Sunday, the 2d of Auguſt, variable light winds, with ſhowers of rain, prevailed the whole day. In the morning of the 3d, the wind ſetting in the ſouth-eaſt quarter, we reſumed our north-ward courſe. At twelve o'clock our ſoundings were ſixteen fathoms, our latitude was 61° 34′ north, and longitude 192° eaſt.

Between three and four o'clock this afternoon, Mr Anderſon, Surgeon of the Reſolution, expired, after he had lingered under a conſumption for upwards of a twelvemonth. He was a ſenſible, intelligent young man, and an agreeable companion. He had great ſkill in his profeſ-

ſion,

ſion, and had acquired a conſiderable portion of knowledge in other departments of ſcience. Our readers will doubtleſs have obſerved, how uſeful an aſſiſtant he had proved in the courſe of the voyage; and if his life had been prolonged to a later period, the public might have received from him many valuable communications reſpecting the natural hiſtory of the different places viſited by us. Soon after he had reſigned his breath, we diſcovered land to the weſt-ward, at the diſtance of twelve leagues. We ſuppoſed it to be an iſland; and the Commodore, to perpetuate the memory of the deceaſed, for whom he had a particular eſteem, diſtinguiſhed it by the name of Anderſon's Iſland. The following day Mr Law, Surgeon of the Diſcovery, was removed into the Reſolution; and Mr Samuel, the Surgeon's firſt mate of the Reſolution, was appointed to ſucceed Mr Law as Surgeon of the Diſcovery.

At three in the afternoon, on the 4th, we ſaw land extending from north-north-eaſt, to north-weſt. We ſteered towards it till four, when, being four or five miles diſtant from it, we tacked; and, not long afterwards, the wind failing, we let go our anchors in thirteen fathoms, over a ſandy bottom, at the diſtance of about two leagues from land. Our latitude was now 64° 27′ north, and longitude 194° 18′ eaſt. We could, at intervals, diſcern the coaſt extending from eaſt to north-weſt, and an iſland of conſiderable elevation, bearing weſt by north, nine miles diſtant.

The land before us, which we imagined to be the continent of America, appeared rather low next the ſea; but, inland, it roſe in hills, which ſeemed to be of a tolerable height. It had a greeniſh hue, and was apparently deſtitute of wood, and free from ſnow. While our ſhips remained at anchor, we obſerved that the tide of flood came from the eaſt-ward, and ſet to the weſt-ward, till between the hours of ten and eleven; from which time, till two o'clock the next morning, the ſtream ſet to the eaſt, and the water fell three feet. The flood running both longer and ſtronger than the ebb, we concluded, that there was a weſterly current beſides the tide.

On Wedneſday the 5th, at ten o'clock in the morning, we ran down, and, ſoon after, anchored between the iſland and the continent in ſeven fathoms. Not long after we had caſt anchor, Captain Cook, accompanied by Mr King and ſome other officers, landed upon the iſland. He hoped to have had from it a proſpect of the coaſt and ſea towards the weſt; but, in that direction, the fog was ſo thick, that the view was not more extenſive than it was from our ſhips. The coaſt of the continent ſeemed to incline to the north, at a low point, named by us Point Rodney, which bore from the iſland north-weſt half weſt, at the diſtance of three or four leagues; but the high land, which aſſumed a more northerly direction, was perceived at a much greater diſtance.

The latitude of this iſland is 64° 30′ north, and

and its longitude is 193° 57′ east. It is about twelve miles in circumference. The surface of the ground principally consists of large loose stones, covered in many places with moss and other vegetables, of which twenty or thirty different species were observed, and most of them were in flower. But the Captain saw not a tree or shrub, either on the island, or upon the neighbouring continent. On the beach where he landed, was a considerable quantity of wild purslain, long-wort, pease, *&c.* some of which he took on board for boiling. He saw several plovers, and other small birds; a fox was also seen. He met with some decayed huts, built partly under ground. People had lately been upon the island; and it is more than probable, that they often repair to it, there being a beaten path from one end to the other. At a small distance from that part of the shore where our gentlemen landed, they found a sledge, which induced Captain Cook to give the island the appellation of Sledge Island. It appeared to be such a one as is used by the Russians in Kamtschatka, for the purpose of conveying goods from one place to another over the snow or ice. It was about twenty inches in breadth, and ten feet in length; had a sort of rail-work on each side, and was shod with bone. Its construction was admirable, and its various parts were put together with great neatness; some with wooden pins, but for the most part with thongs or lashings of whale-bone; in consequence of which,

which, the Captain imagined that it was entirely the workmanſhip of the natives.

We weighed anchor at three o'clock in the morning of the 6th, and made ſail to the north-weſt, with a light breeze from the ſouth-ward. Having afterwards but little wind, and that variable, we made but ſlow progreſs; and, at eight o'clock in the evening, finding the ſhips getting into ſhoal water, we anchored in ſeven fathoms, our diſtance from the coaſt being about two leagues. Sledge Iſland then bore ſouth 51° eaſt, nine or ten leagues diſtant. Soon after we had let go our anchors, the weather, which had been miſty, cleared up, and we perceived high land, extending from north 40° eaſt to north 30° weſt, ſeemingly diſjoined from the coaſt near which we lay at anchor, which appeared to extend to the north-eaſt-ward. We at the ſame time ſaw an iſland bearing north 81° weſt, at the diſtance of eight or nine leagues. It ſeemed to be of ſmall extent, and was named King's Iſland. We rode at anchor till eight the next morning, when we weighed, and ſteered a north-weſt courſe. The weather being clear towards the evening, we obtained a ſight of the north-weſtern land, diſtant about three leagues. We paſſed the night in making ſhort boards, the weather being rainy and miſty, and the wind inconſiderable. Between four and five in the morning of the 8th, we again had a ſight of the north-weſt land; and, not long afterwards, having a calm, and being driven by a current towards the ſhore, we thought proper

per

per to anchor in twelve fathoms water, at the diſtance of about two miles from the coaſt. Over the weſtern extremity is a lofty peaked hill, ſituate in the longitude of 192° 18′ eaſt, and in the latitude of 65° 36′ north. A north-eaſterly breeze ſpringing up at eight o'clock, we weighed, and made ſail to the ſouth-eaſt-ward, hoping to find a paſſage between this north-weſt land and the coaſt, near which we had caſt anchor in the evening of the 6th. But we quickly got into ſeven fathoms water, and perceived low land connecting the two coaſts, and the elevated land behind it.

Convinced that the whole was a continued coaſt, we now tacked, and ſteered for its north-weſtern part, near which we anchored in ſeventeen fathoms. The weather, at preſent, was very thick and rainy; but, at four the next morning, it cleared up, and enabled us to diſcern the neighbouring land. A lofty ſteep rock or iſland bore weſt by ſouth; another iſland to the north-ward of it, and conſiderably larger, bore weſt by north; the peaked hill before-mentioned, ſouth-eaſt by eaſt; and the point that was under it, ſouth 32° eaſt. Under this hill is ſome low land, extending towards the north-weſt, the extreme point of which was now about one league diſtant, bearing north-eaſt by eaſt. Over it, and alſo beyond it, we obſerved ſome high land, which we imagined was a continuation of the continent.

This point of land, which the Commodore diſtinguiſhed by the name of Cape Prince of Wales,

Wales, is the weſtern extreme of all America hitherto known. It ſtands in the longitude of 191° 45′ eaſt, and in the latitude of 65° 46′ north. We fancied that we ſaw ſome people on the coaſt; and, perhaps, we were not miſtaken in our ſuppoſition, as ſome elevations like ſtages, and others reſembling huts, were obſerved at the ſame place.

At eight o'clock this morning, a faint northerly breeze ariſing, we weighed anchor: but our ſails were ſcarcely ſet, when it began to blow and rain with great violence, there being, at the ſame time, miſty weather. The wind and current were in contrary directions, raiſing ſuch a ſea, that it often broke into the ſhip. Having plied to wind-ward, with little effect, till two o'clock in the afternoon, we ſtood for the iſland which we had perceived to the weſtward, intending to caſt anchor under it till the gale ſhould abate. But, upon our nearer approach to this land, we found that it was compoſed of two ſmall iſlands, neither of which exceeded three or four leagues in circumference. As theſe could afford us little ſhelter, we did not come to anchor, but continued to ſtretch towards the weſt; and, about eight oclock in the evening, we ſaw land extending from north-north-weſt to weſt by ſouth, the diſtance of the neareſt part being ſix leagues. We ſtood on till ten o'clock, and then made a board towards the eaſt, in order to paſs the night.

On Monday the 10th, at break of day, we reſumed our weſt-ward courſe for the land ſeen by

by us the preceding evening. At eleven minutes after ſeven o'clock, it extended from ſouth 72° weſt, to north 41° eaſt. Betwixt the ſouth-weſtern extremity, and a point bearing weſt, ſix miles diſtant, the coaſt forms a ſpacious bay, in which we dropped our anchors at ten in the forenoon, about two miles from the northern ſhore, over a gravelly bottom at the depth of ten fathoms. The northern point of this bay bore north 43° eaſt; its ſouthern point ſouth 58° weſt; the bottom of the bay, north 60° weſt, between two and three leagues diſtant; and the two iſlands that we had paſſed the preceding day, were at the diſtance of fourteen leagues, bearing north 72° eaſt.

While we were ſteering for this bay, we obſerved on the north ſhore, a village, and ſome people, who ſeemed to have been thrown into confuſion, or fear, at the ſight of our veſſels. We could plainly perceive perſons running up the country with burdens upon their ſhoulders. At this village Captain Cook propoſed to land; and accordingly, went with three armed boats, accompanied by ſome of the officers. Thirty or forty men, each of whom was armed with a ſpontoon, a bow, and arrows, ſtood drawn up on an eminence near the houſes; three of them came down towards the ſhore, on the approach of our gentlemen, and were ſo polite as to pull off their caps, and make them low bows. Tho' this civility was returned, it did not inſpire them with ſufficient confidence to wait for the landing of our party; for, the inſtant they put the

boats aſhore, the natives retired. Captain Cook followed them alone, without any thing in his hand; and, by ſigns and geſtures, prevailed on them to ſtop, and accept ſome trifling preſents: in return for theſe, they gave him two fox-ſkins, and a couple of ſea-horſe teeth. The Captain was of opinion, that they had brought theſe articles down with them for the purpoſe of preſenting them to him; and that they would have given them to him, even if they had expected no return.

They ſeemed very timid and cautious; intimating their deſire, by ſigns, that no more of our people ſhould be ſuffered to come up. On the Captain's laying his hand on the ſhoulder of one of them, he ſtarted back ſeveral paces; in proportion as he advanced, they retreated, always in the attitude of being ready to make uſe of their ſpears; while thoſe on the eminence, were prepared to ſupport them with their arrows. Inſenſibly, the Captain, and two or three of his companions, introduced themſelves among them. The diſtribution of a few beads among ſome of them, ſoon created a degree of confidence, ſo that they were not alarmed, when the Captain was joined by a few more of his people; and, in a ſhort time, a kind of traffic was entered into. In exchange for tobacco, knives, beads, and other articles, they gave a few arrows, and ſome of their clothing; but nothing that our people had to offer, could induce them to part with a ſpear or a bow. Theſe they held in continual readineſs never

never quitting them, except at one time, when four or five perſons laid theirs down, while they favoured our party with a ſong and a dance; and even then, they placed them in ſuch a manner, that they could lay hold of them in a moment.

Their arrows were pointed either with ſtone or bone, but very few of them had barbs; and ſome of them had a round blunt point. What uſe they are applied to, we cannot ſay, unleſs it be to kill ſmall animals without damaging the ſkin. Their bows were ſuch as we had obſerved on the American coaſt: their ſpontoons, or ſpears, were of iron or ſteel, and of European or Aſiatic workmanſhip; and conſiderable pains had been taken to embelliſh them with carving, and inlayings of braſs, and of a white metal. Thoſe who ſtood with bows and arrows in their hands, had the ſpear ſlung by a leathern ſtrap over their right ſhoulder. A leathern quiver, ſlung over their left ſhoulder, ſerved to contain arrows; and ſome of theſe quivers were exceedingly beautiful, being made of red leather, on which was very neat embroidery, and other ornaments. Several other things, and particularly their clothing, indicated a degree of ingenuity, far ſurpaſſing what any one would expect to find among ſo northern a people.

All the Americans we had ſeen ſince our arrival on that coaſt, had round chubby faces, and high cheek-bones, and were rather low of ſtature. The people among whom we now were, far from reſembling them, had long viſages, and

were ſtout and well made: upon the whole, they appeared to be a very different nation. No women, nor children of either ſex, were obſerved, nor any aged perſons, except one man, whoſe head was bald; and he was the only one who bore no arms: the others ſeemed to be ſelect men, and rather under than above the middle age. The elderly man had a black mark acroſs his face, which was not perceived in any others; all of them had their ears perforated, and ſome had glaſs beads hanging to them. Theſe were the only fixed ornaments ſeen about them, for they wear none to their lips: this is another particular, in which they differ from the Americans we had lately ſeen.

Their apparel conſiſted of a pair of breeches, a cap, a frock, a pair of boots, and a pair of gloves, all made of the ſkins of deer, dogs, ſeals, and other animals, and extremely well dreſſed; ſome with the hair or fur on, and others without it. The caps were made in ſuch a manner, as to fit the head very cloſe: and beſides theſe caps, which were worn by moſt of them, we procured from them ſome hoods, made of dog-ſkins, that were ſufficiently large to cover both head and ſhoulders. Their hair was apparently black, but their heads were either ſhaved, or the hair cut cloſe off, and none of them wore beards. Of the few articles which they obtained from our people, knives and tobacco were what they ſet the moſt value upon.

The village was compoſed both of their winter and their ſummer habitations; the former

are

are exactly like a vault, the floor of which is ſunk below the ſurface of the earth. One of them, which Captain Cook examined, was of an oval figure, about twenty feet in length, and twelve or more in height; the framing conſiſted of wood, and the ribs of whales, judiciouſly diſpoſed, and bound together with ſmaller materials of the ſame kind. Over this framing, a covering of ſtrong coarſe graſs was laid, and that again was covered with earth; ſo that on the outſide, the houſe had the appearance of a little hillock, ſupported by a wall of ſtone, of the height of three or four feet, which was built round the two ſides, and one end. At the other end of the habitation, the earth was raiſed ſloping, to walk up to the entrance, which was by a hole in the top of the roof, over that end. The floor was boarded, and under it was a ſort of cellar, in which the Captain ſaw nothing but water; at the end of each houſe was a vaulted room, which he ſuppoſed was a ſtore-room. Theſe ſtore-rooms communicated, by a dark paſſage, with the houſe; and with the open air, by a hole in the roof, which was even with the ground one walked upon; but they cannot be ſaid to be entirely below ground; for one end extended to the edge of the hill, along which they were made, and which was built up with ſtone. Over it ſtood a kind of ſentry-box, or tower, formed of the large bones of great fiſh.

Their ſummer huts were of a tolerable ſize, and circular, being brought to a point at the top. Slight poles and bones, covered with the

ſkins

ſkins of ſea-animals, compoſed the framing. Captain Cook examined the inſide of one: there was a fire-place juſt within the door, where a few wooden veſſels were depoſited, all very dirty. Their bed-places were cloſe to the ſide, and occupied about one half of the circuit: ſome degree of privacy ſeemed to be obſerved; for there were ſeveral partitions, made with ſkins. The bed and bedding conſiſted of deer-ſkins, and moſt of them were clean and dry.

About the houſes were erected ſeveral ſtages, ten or twelve feet in height, ſuch as we had ſeen on ſome parts of the American coaſt. They were compoſed entirely of bones, and were apparently intended for drying their fiſh and ſkins, which were thus placed out of the reach of their dogs, of which they had great numbers. Theſe dogs are of the fox kind, rather large, and of different colours, with long ſoft hair, that reſembles wool. They are, in all probability, uſed for the purpoſe of drawing their ſledges in winter; for it appears that they have ſledges, as the Captain ſaw many of them laid up in one of their winter huts. It is likewiſe, not improbable, that dogs conſtitute a part of their food, for ſeveral lay dead, which had been killed that morning.

The canoes of theſe people are of the ſame kind with thoſe of the northern Americans, ſome, both of the large and ſmall ſort, being ſeen lying in a creek near the village.

From the large bones of fiſh, and other ſea-animals, it appeared, that the ſea furniſhed them

them with the greater part of their ſubſiſtence. The country ſeemed extremely barren, as our gentlmen ſaw not a tree nor a ſhrub. At ſome diſtance towards the weſt, they obſerved a ridge of mountains covered with ſnow, that had fallen not long before.

At firſt, ſome of us ſuppoſed this land to be a part of the iſland of Alaſchka, laid down in Mr Stæhlin's map before-mentioned; but from the appearance of the coaſt, the ſituation of the oppoſite ſhore of America, and from the longitude, we ſoon conjectured that it was, more probably, the country of the Tſchutſki, or the eaſtern extremity of Aſia, explored by Beering in the year 1728. In admiting this, however, without farther examination, we muſt have pronounced Mr Stæhlin's map, and his account of the new northern Archipelago, to be either remarkably erroneous, even in latitude, or elſe to be a mere fiction; a judgement which we would not preſume to paſs, upon a publication ſo reſpectably vouched, without producing the moſt deciſive proofs.

After our party had remained with theſe people between two and three hours, they returned on board; and, ſoon after, the wind becoming ſoutherly, we weighed anchor, ſtood out of the bay, and ſteered to the north-eaſt, between the coaſt and the two iſlands. At twelve o'clock the next day (Auguſt 11) the former extended from ſouth 80° weſt, to north 84° weſt; the latter bore ſouth 40° weſt; and the peaked hill, over Cape Prince of Wales, bore ſouth 36° eaſt.

The

The latitude of the ſhip was 67° 5¼′ north, the longitude 191° 19′ eaſt; our ſoundings were twenty-eight fathoms; and our poſition nearly in the middle of the channel, between the two coaſts, each being at the diſtance of about ſeven leagues.

We ſteered to the eaſt-ward from this ſtation, in order to make a nearer approach to the American coaſt. In this courſe the water gradually ſhoaled; and there being very little wind, and all our endeavours to increaſe our depth failing, we were obliged at laſt to caſt anchor in ſix fathoms; which was the only remedy remaining, to prevent the ſhips driving into more ſhallow water. The neareſt part of the weſtern land bore weſt, twelve leagues diſtant; the peaked mountain over Cape Prince of Wales, bore ſouth 16° weſt; and the moſt northern part of the American continent in ſight, eaſt ſouth-eaſt; the diſtance of the neareſt part being about four leagues. After we had anchored, a boat was diſpatched to ſound, and the water was found to ſhoal gradually towards the land. While our ſhips lay at anchor, which was from ſix to nine in the evening, we perceived little or no current, nor did we obſerve that the water roſe or fell.

A northerly breeze ſpringing up, we weighed, and made ſail to the weſt-ward, which courſe ſoon brought us into deep water; and, during the 12th, we plied to the north-ward in ſight of both coaſts, but we kept neareſt to that of America. On the 13th, at four in the afternoon,

noon, a breeze ariſing at ſouth, we ſteered north-eaſt by north, till four o'clock the next morning, when, ſeeing no land, we directed our courſe eaſt by north; and between the hours of nine and ten, land appeared, which we ſuppoſed was a continuation of the continent. It extended from eaſt by ſouth, to eaſt by north; and, not long afterwards, we deſcried more land, bearing north by eaſt. Coming rather ſuddenly into thirteen fathoms water, at two in the afternoon, we made a trip off till four, when we again ſtood in for the land; which, ſoon after, we ſaw, extending from north to ſouth-eaſt, the neareſt part being at the diſtance of three or four leagues. The coaſt here forms a point, named by us Point Mulgrave, which is ſituated in the latitude of 67° 45′ north, and in the longitude of 194° 51′ eaſt. The land ſeemed to be very low near the ſea, but a little farther it riſes into hills of a moderate height; the whole was free from ſnow, and apparently deſtitute of wood. We now tacked, and bore away north-weſt by weſt; but, in a ſhort time afterwards, thick weather, with rain, coming on, and the wind increaſing, we hauled more to the weſt-ward. At two o'clock the next morning, the wind veered to ſouth-weſt by ſouth, and blew a ſtrong gale, which abated towards noon. We now ſtood to the north-eaſt, till ſix the next morning, when we ſteered rather more eaſterly: in this run, we met with ſeveral ſea-horſes, and great numbers of birds; ſome of which reſembled ſand-larks, and others were not larger than

hedge-ſparrows. We alſo ſaw ſome ſhags, ſo that we judged we were not far from land; but, having a thick fog, we could not expect to ſee any; and as the wind blew ſtrong, it was not deemed prudent to continue a courſe which was moſt likely to bring us to it. From the noon of this day, (the 16th of Auguſt) to ſix o'clock in the morning of the following, we ſteered eaſt by north; a courſe which brought us into fifteen fathoms water. We now ſteered north-eaſt by eaſt, thinking, by ſuch a courſe, to increaſe our depth of water. But, in the ſpace of ſix leagues, it ſhoaled to eleven fathoms, which induced us to haul cloſe to the wind, that now blew at weſt. About twelve o'clock, both ſun and moon were clearly ſeen at intervals, and we made ſome haſty obſervations for the longitude; which, reduced to noon, when the latitude was 70° 38′ north, gave 197° 41′ eaſt. The time-keeper, for the ſame time, gave 198°.

Some time in the afternoon, we perceived a brightneſs in the northern horizon, like that reflected from ice, uſually called the blink. Little notice was taken of it, from a ſuppoſition that it was improbable we ſhould ſo ſoon meet with ice. The ſharpneſs of the air, however, and gloominess of the weather, for the two or three preceding days, ſeemed to indicate ſome ſudden change. About an hour afterwards, the ſight of an enormous maſs of ice, left us no longer in any doubt reſpecting the cauſe of the brightneſs of the horizon. Between two and three o'clock, we tacked cloſe to the edge of the ice,

in

in twenty-two fathoms water, being then in the latitude of 70° 41′ north, and unable to ſtand on any farther: for the ice was perfectly impenetrable, and extended from weſt by ſouth, to eaſt by north, as far as the eye could reach. Here we met with great numbers of ſea-horſes, ſome of which were in the water, but far more upon the ice. The Commodore had thoughts of hoiſting out the boats to kill ſome of theſe animals; but, the wind freſhening, he gave up the deſign; and we continued to ply towards the ſouth, or rather towards the weſt, for the wind came from that quarter. We made no progreſs; for, at twelve on the 18th, our latitude was 70° 44′ north, and we were almoſt five leagues farther to the eaſt.

We were, at preſent, cloſe to the edge of the ice, which was as compact as a wall, and appeared to be at leaſt ten or twelve feet in height: but, farther north-ward, it ſeemed to be much higher. Its ſurface was exceedingly rugged, and, in ſeveral places, we ſaw pools of water upon it. We now ſtood to the ſouth, and, after running ſix leagues, ſhoaled the water to ſeven fathoms; but it ſoon increaſed to the depth of nine fathoms. At this time, the weather, which had been hazy, becoming clearer, we ſaw land extending from ſouth to ſouth-eaſt by eaſt, at the diſtance of three or four miles. The eaſtern extremity forms a point, which was greatly encumbered with ice, on which account it was diſtinguiſhed by the name of Icy Cape. Its latitude is 70° 29′ north, and its longitude 198°

20′ eaſt. The other extreme of the land was loſt in the horizon; and we had no doubt of its being a continuation of the continent of America. The Diſcovery being about a mile a-ſtern, and to lee-ward, met with leſs depth of water than we did; and tacking on that account, the Commodore was obliged to tack alſo, to prevent ſeparation.

Our preſent ſituation was very critical. We were upon a lee-ſhore in ſhoal water; and the main body of the ice to wind-ward, was driving down upon us. It was evident, that if we continued much longer between it and the land, it would force us aſhore, unleſs it ſhould chance to take the ground before us. It appeared almoſt to join the land to lee-ward, and the only direction that was free from it, was to the ſouth-weſtward. After making a ſhort board to the north, Captain Cook made a ſignal for the Diſcovery to tack, and his ſhip tacked at the ſame time. The wind proved in ſome meaſure favourable, ſo that we lay up ſouth-weſt, and ſouth-weſt by weſt.

On Wedneſday the 19th, at eight in the morning, the wind veering to weſt, we tacked to the north-ward; and, at twelve, the latitude was 70° 6′ north, and the longitude 196° 42′ eaſt. In this ſituation, we had a conſiderable quantity of drift ice about our ſhips, and the main ice was about two leagues to the north. Between one and two, we got in with the edge of it. It was leſs compact than that which we had obſerved towards the north; but it was too cloſe,

cloſe, and in too large pieces to attempt forcing the ſhips through it. We ſaw an amazing number of ſea-horſes on the ice, and as we were in want of freſh proviſions, the boats from each ſhip were diſpatched to procure ſome of them. By ſeven in the evening, we had received, on board the Reſolution, nine of theſe animals; which, till this time, we had ſuppoſed to be ſea-cows; ſo that we were greatly diſappointed, particularly ſome of the ſailors, who, on account of the novelty of the thing, had been feaſting their eyes for ſome days paſt. Nor would they now have been diſappointed, nor have known the difference, if there had not been two or three men on board, who had been in Greenland, and declared what animals theſe were, and that no perſon ever eat of them. Notwithſtanding this, we made them ſerve us for proviſions, and there were few of our people who did not prefer them to our ſalt meat.

The fat of theſe animals is, at firſt, as ſweet as marrow; but, in a few days it becomes rancid, unleſs it is ſalted, in which ſtate it will keep much longer. The lean fleſh is coarſe and blackiſh, and has a ſtrong taſte; and the heart is almoſt as well taſted as that of a bullock. The fat, when melted, affords a good quantity of oil, which burns very well in lamps; and their hides, which are of great thickneſs, were very uſeful about our rigging. The teeth, or tuſks, of moſt of them were, at this time, of a very ſmall ſize; even ſome of the largeſt and oldeſt of theſe animals, had them not exceeding

half

half a foot in length. Hence we concluded, that they had lately ſhed their old teeth.

They lie upon the ice in herds of many hundreds, huddling like ſwine, one over the other; and they roar very loud; ſo that in the night, or when the weather was foggy, they gave us notice of the vicinity of the ice, before we could diſcern it. We never found the whole herd ſleeping, ſome of them being conſtantly upon the watch. Theſe, on the approach of the boat, would awake thoſe that were next to them; and the alarm being thus gradually communicated, the whole herd would preſently be awake. However, they were ſeldom in a hurry to get away, before they had been once fired at. Then they would fall into the ſea, one over the other in the utmoſt confuſion; and, if we did not happen, at the firſt diſcharge, to kill thoſe we fired at, we generally loſt them though mortally wounded.

They did not appear to us to be ſo dangerous as ſome authors have repreſented them, not even when they were attacked. They are, indeed, more ſo, in appearance, than in reality. Vaſt multitudes of them would follow, and come cloſe up to the boats; but the flaſh of a muſket in the pan, or even the mere pointing of one at them, would ſend them down in a moment. The female defends her young one to the very laſt, and at the expence of her own life, whether upon the ice or in the water. Nor will the young one quit the dam, though ſhe ſhould have been killed; ſo that, if you deſtroy one, you

you are ſure of the other. The dam, when in the water holds her young one between her fore fins. Mr Pennant, in his Synopſis of Quadrupeds, has given a very good deſcription of this animal under the name of the *Arctic Walrus*. Why it ſhould be called a ſea-horſe, is difficult to determine, unleſs the word be a corruption of the Ruſſian name *Morſe*; for they do not in the leaſt reſemble a horſe. It is, doubtleſs, the ſame animal that is found in the Gulph of St Lawrence, and there called a ſea-cow. It is certainly more like a cow than a horſe; but this reſemblance conſiſts in nothing but the ſnout. In ſhort, it is an animal not unlike a ſeal, but incomparably larger. The length of one of them, which was none of the largeſt, was nine feet four inches from the ſnout to the tail; the circumference of its body at the ſhoulder, was ſeven feet ten inches; its circumference near the hinder fins was five feet ſix inches, and the weight of the carcaſe, without the head, ſkin, or entrails, was eight hundred and fifty-four pounds. The head weighed forty-one pounds and a half, and the ſkin two hundred and five pounds.

It may not be improper to remark, that, for ſome days before this time, we had often ſeen flocks of ducks flying to the ſouth. They were of two ſpecies, the one much larger than the other. The larger ſort was of a brown colour; and of the ſmall ſort, either the duck or drake was black and white, and the other brown. Some of our people ſaid that they alſo ſaw geeſe.

This

This ſeems to indicate, that there muſt be land to the north-ward, where theſe birds, in the proper ſeaſon, find ſhelter for breeding, and whence they were now on their return to a warmer climate.

Soon after we had got our ſea-horſes on board, we were, in a manner, ſurrounded with the ice; and had no means of clearing it, but by ſteering to the ſouth-ward, which we did till three o'clock the next morning, with a light weſterly breeze, and, in general, thick, foggy weather. Our ſoundings were from twelve to fifteen fathoms We then tacked and ſtood to the north-ward till ten o'clock, when the wind ſhifting to the north, we ſtood to the weſt-ſouth-weſt and weſt. At two in the afternoon, we fell in with the main ice, and kept along the edge of it, being partly directed by the roaring of the ſea-horſes, for we had an exceeding thick fog. Thus we continued ſailing till near mid-night, when we got in among the looſe pieces of ice.

The wind being eaſterly, and the fog very thick, we now hauled to the ſouth-ward; and, at ten the next morning, the weather clearing up, we ſaw the American continent, extending from ſouth by eaſt, to eaſt by ſouth; and, at noon, from ſouth-weſt half ſouth to eaſt, the diſtance of the neareſt part being five leagues. We were at preſent in the latitude of 69° 32′ north, and in the longitude of 195° 48′ eaſt; and, as the main ice was not far from us, it is evident, that it now covered a part of the ſea; which, a few days before, had been free from it;

Cook's Voyages

SEA HORSES.

Published by R Morison & Son 14th Aug. 1785.

BRITISH
16 MA 64
MUSEUM

ſt; and that it extended farther towards the ſouth, than where we firſt fell in with it.

During the afternoon we had but little wind; and the maſter was ſent in a boat to obſerve whether there was any current, but he found none. We continued to ſteer for the American land till eight o'clock, in order to obtain a nearer view of it, and to ſearch for a harbour; but ſeeing nothing that had the appearance of one, we again ſtood to the north, with a gentle weſterly breeze. At this time the coaſt extended from ſouth-weſt to eaſt, the neareſt part being at the diſtance of four or five leagues. The ſouthern extreme ſeemed to form a point, to which the name of Cape Liſburne was given. It is ſituate in the latitude of 69° 5′ north, and in the longitude of 194° 42′ eaſt, and appeared to be tolerably high land, even down to the ſea; but there may be low land under it, which we might not then ſee, being not leſs than ten leagues diſtant from it. In almoſt every other part, as we advanced to the north, we had found a low coaſt, from which the land riſes to a moderate height. The coaſt now before us was free from ſnow, except in one or two places, and had a greeniſh hue. But we could not diſcern any wood upon it.

On Saturday the 22d, the wind was ſouther-ly, and the weather for the moſt part foggy, with ſome intervals of ſun-ſhine. At eight in the evening, we had a calm, which continued till mid-night, when we heard the ſurge of the ſea daſhing againſt the ice, and had many looſe

pieces about us. A light breeze now aroſe at north-eaſt, and the fog being very thick, we ſteered to the ſouth to get clear of the ice. At eight the next morning, the fog diſperſed, and we hauled towards the weſt; for the Commodore finding that he could not get to the north near the coaſt, by reaſon of the ice, reſolved to try what could be done at a diſtance from it; and as the wind ſeemed to be fixed at north, he conſidered it as a favourable opportunity.

In our progreſs to the weſt-ward, the water gradually deepened to twenty-eight fathoms. With the northerly wind the air was ſharp and cold; and we had fogs, ſun-ſhine, ſhowers of ſnow and ſleet alternately. On the 26th, at ten in the morning, we fell in with the ice. At twelve, it extended from north-weſt to eaſt by north, and ſeemed to be thick and compact. We were now, by obſervation, in the latitude of 69° 36′ north, and in the longitude of 184° eaſt; and it now appeared that we had no better proſpect of getting to the north here, than nearer the ſhore.

We continued ſteering to the weſt, till five in the afternoon, when we were, in ſome degree, embayed by the ice, which was very cloſe in the north-weſt and north-eaſt quarters, with a great quantity of looſe ice about the edge of the main body. At this time, we had baffling light airs, but the wind ſoon ſettled at ſouth, and increaſed to a freſh gale, accompanied with ſhowers of rain. We got the tack aboard, and ſtretched

ſtretched to the eaſt, as this was the only direction in which the ſea was free from ice.

On Thurſday the 27th, at four in the morning, we tacked and ſtood to the weſt-ward, and at ſeven o'clock in the evening, we were cloſe in with the edge of the ice, which lay eaſt-north-eaſt, and weſt-ſouth-weſt, as far in each of thoſe directions, as the eye could reach. There being but little wind, Captain Cook went with the boats, to examine the ſtate of the ice. He found it conſiſting of looſe pieces, of various extent, and ſo cloſe together, that he could ſcarcely enter the outer edge with a boat; and it was as impracticable for the ſhips to enter it, as if it had been ſo many rocks. He particularly remarked, that it was all pure tranſparent ice, except the upper ſurface, which was rather porous. It ſeemed to be wholly compoſed of frozen ſnow, and to have been all formed at ſea. For, not to inſiſt on the improbability of ſuch prodigious maſſes floating out of rivers, none of the productions of the land were found incorporated, or mixed in it; which would certainly have been the caſe, if it had been formed in rivers, either great or ſmall.

The pieces of ice that formed the outer edge of the main body, were from forty or fifty yards in extent, to four or five; and the Captain judged, that the larger pieces reached thirty feet or more, under the ſurface of the water. He alſo thought it highly improbable, that this ice could have been the production of the preceding winter alone. He was rather inclined to

ſuppoſe it to have been the production of many winters. It was equally improbable, in his opinion, that the little that now remained of the ſummer, could deſtroy even the tenth part of what now ſubſiſted of this great maſs; for the ſun had already exerted upon it the full force and influence of his rays. The ſun, indeed, according to his judgment, contributes very little towards reducing theſe enormous maſſes. For though that luminary is above the horizon a conſiderable while, it ſeldom ſhines out for more than a few hours at a time, and frequently is not ſeen for ſeveral ſucceſſive days.

It is the wind, or rather the waves raiſed by the wind, that brings down the bulk of theſe prodigious maſſes, by grinding one piece againſt another, and by undermining and waſhing away thoſe parts which are expoſed to the ſurge of the ſea. This was manifeſt, from the Captain's obſerving, that the upper ſurface of many pieces had been partly waſhed away, while the baſe, or under part, continued firm for ſeveral fathoms round that which appeared above water, like a ſhoal round a high rock. He meaſured the depth of water upon one, and found that it was fifteen feet, ſo that the ſhips might have ſailed over it. If he had not meaſured this depth, he would have been unwilling to believe, that there was a ſufficient weight of ice above the ſurface, to have ſunk the other ſo much below it. It may thus happen, that more ice is deſtroyed in one tempeſtuous ſeaſon, than is formed in ſeveral winters, and an endleſs accumulated

mulation of it is prevented. But that there is conſtantly a remaining ſtore, will be acknowledged by every one who has been upon the ſpot.

A thick fog which came on while the Commodore was thus employed, haſtened him with the boats aboard ſooner than he could have wiſhed, with one ſea-horſe to each ſhip. Our party had killed many, but could not wait to bring them off. The number of theſe animals, on all the ice that we had ſeen, is really aſtoniſhing. We ſpent the night ſtanding off and on, amongſt the drift ice, and at nine o'clock the next morning, the fog having in ſome degree diſperſed, boats from each of the ſhips were diſpatched for ſea-horſes; for our people by this time began to reliſh them, and thoſe we had before furniſhed ourſelves with, were all conſumed. At noon, our latitude was 69° 17′ north, our longitude 183° eaſt, and our depth of water was twenty-five fathoms. At two in the afternoon, having got on board as many ſea-horſes as were deemed ſufficient, and the wind freſhening at ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, we hoiſted in the boats, and ſteered to the ſouth-weſt. But being unable to weather the ice upon this tack, or to go through it, we made a board to the eaſtward, till about eight o'clock, then reſumed our courſe to the ſouth-weſt, and were obliged before mid-night to tack again, on account of the ice. Not long after, the wind veering to the north-weſt, and blowing a ſtiff gale, we ſtretched to the ſouth-weſt, cloſe hauled.

On the 29th, in the morning, we ſaw the main

main ice towards the north, and ſoon after, perceived land bearing ſouth-weſt by weſt. In a ſhort time after this, more land was ſeen, bearing weſt. It ſhewed itſelf in two hills, reſembling iſlands, but ſoon the whole appeared connected. As we made a nearer approach to the land, the depth of water decreaſed very faſt, ſo that, at twelve o'clock, when we tacked, we found only eight fathoms; being three miles from the coaſt, which extended from ſouth 30° eaſt, to north 60° weſt. The latter extremity terminating in a bluff point, being one of the hills mentioned before.

The weather was now very hazy, with drizzling rain; but, ſoon afterwards, it cleared up, particularly to the ſouth-ward, weſt-ward, and north-ward. This enabled us to have a tolerable view of the coaſt; which reſembles, in every reſpect, the oppoſite coaſt of America; that is, low land next the ſea, with higher land farther back. It was totally deſtitute of wood, and even of ſnow; but was, probably, covered with a moſſy ſubſtance, that gave it a browniſh hue. In the low ground that lay between the ſea and the high land, was a lake, extending to the ſouth-eaſt-ward farther than we could ſee. As we ſtood off, the moſt weſterly of the two hills above-mentioned, came open off the bluff point, in a north-weſt direction. It had the appearance of an iſland but it might perhaps be connected with the other by low land, though we did not ſee it. And if that be the caſe, there is a two-fold point, with a bay between

tween them. This point, which is rocky and ſteep, received the name of Cape North. It is ſituated nearly in the latitude of 68° 56′ north, and in the longitude of 180° 51′ eaſt. The coaſt beyond it doubtleſs aſſumes a very weſterly direction; for we could diſcern no land to the north-ward of it, though the horizon was there pretty clear. Wiſhing to ſee more of the coaſt to the weſt-ward, we tacked again, at two in the afternoon, thinking we ſhould be able to weather Cape North; but finding we could not, the wind freſhening, a thick fog ariſing, with much ſnow, and being apprehenſive of the ice coming down upon us, the Commodore relinquiſhed the deſign he had formed of plying to the weſt-ward, and again ſtood off ſhore.

The ſeaſon was now ſo far advanced, and the time when the froſt generally ſets in was ſo near, that Captain Cook did not think it conſiſtent with prudence, to make any farther attempts to diſcover a paſſage into the Atlantic Ocean this year, in any direction, ſo ſmall was the probability of ſucceſs. His attention was now directed to the ſearch of ſome place, where we might recruit our wood and water; and the object that principally occupied his thoughts was, how he ſhould paſs the winter, ſo as to make ſome improvements in navigation and geography, and at the ſame time, be in a condition to return to the north-ward the enſuing ſummer, to proſecute his ſearch of a paſſage into the Atlantic.

THE END OF VOLUME SECOND.

16 MA 64